



# PROJECT MANUAL

*Replace Auxvasse Creek Bridge*

*Katy Trail State Park*

*Callaway County, Missouri*

Designed By: McClure Engineering Company  
107 Butler Street  
Macon, MO 63552

Date Issued: December 30, 2025

Project No.: X2408-02

STATE *of* MISSOURI

---

OFFICE *of* ADMINISTRATION  
Facilities Management, Design and Construction

---

**SECTION 000107 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS AND CERTIFICATIONS**

**PROJECT NUMBER: X2408-02**

**THE FOLLOWING DESIGN PROFESSIONALS HAVE SIGNED AND SEALED THE ORIGINAL PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR THIS PROJECT, WHICH ARE ON FILE WITH THE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION:**

**ALL:**



AARON DANIEL MCVICKER  
PE-2010019574

**Aaron McVicker, P.E.**

**Exp. 12/31/2026**

**McClure Engineering Company**

**Certificate of Authority#: E-2006023253**

**Exp. 12/31/2026**

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	TITLE	NUMBER OF PAGES
<b>DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING INFORMATION</b>		
<b>000000</b>	<b>INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION</b>	
000101	Project Manual Cover	1
000107	Professional Seals and Certifications	1
000110	Table of Contents	2
000115	List of Drawings	1
<b>001116</b>	<b>INVITATION FOR BID (IFB)</b>	1
<b>002113</b>	<b>INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS</b>	7
<b><u>NOTICE TO BIDDERS</u></b>		
<p>The following procurement forms can be found on our website at:  <a href="https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans">https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans</a>  and shall be submitted with your bid to <a href="mailto:FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov">FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov</a></p>		
<b>004000</b>	<b>PROCUREMENT FORMS &amp; SUPPLEMENTS</b>	
004113	Bid Form	*
004322	Unit Prices Form	*
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form	*
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form	*
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures	*
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Forms	*
004340	SDVE Business Form	*
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization	*
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form	*
<b>005000</b>	<b>CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS</b>	
005213	Construction Contract	3
<b>006000</b>	<b>PROJECT FORMS</b>	
006113	Performance and Payment Bond	2
006325	Product Substitution Request	2
006519.16	Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form	1
006519.18	MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report	2
006519.21	Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law	1
<b>007000</b>	<b>CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT</b>	
007213	General Conditions	20
007300	Supplementary Conditions	1
007346	Wage Rate	4
<b>DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>		
011000	Summary of Work	2
012100	Allowances	2
012200	Unit Prices	2
012600	Contract Modification Procedures	2
013100	Coordination	4
013115	Project Management Communications	4
013200	Schedule – Bar Chart	4
013300	Submittals	6
013513.31	Site Security and Health Requirements	4
014000	Quality Requirements	3
015000	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	5
017400	Cleaning	2

## **TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS INDEX:**

### **DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS**

020600	Soils Investigation	1
024116	Structure Demolition	3

### **DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE**

031000	Concrete Forming and Accessories	9
032000	Concrete Reinforcing	5
033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete	11
033500	Concrete Finishing	3

### **DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK**

311000	Site Preparation	2
312319	Dewatering	1
312323	Fill	3
312500	Erosion Control – Storm Water Pollution Prevention	8
316216	Driven Steel Piling	5

### **DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

321500	Aggregate Resurfacing	2
323413	Prefabricated Pedestrian Bridge	5
329219	Seeding	3

### **APPENDIX 1 – GEOTECHNICAL REPORT**

32

### **APPENDIX 2 – USACOE PERMIT**

32

**END OF SECTION 000110**

## SECTION 000115 – LIST OF DRAWINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section provides a comprehensive list of the drawings that comprise the Bid Documents for this project.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

- A. The following list of drawings is a part of the Bid Documents:

	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>SHEET #</u>	<u>DATE</u>	<u>CAD #</u>
1.	Cover Sheet	Sheet G-001	12/30/2025	X2408-02-C-TTL-01
2.	Location Map	Sheet G-002	12/30/2025	X2408-02-C-GNL-03
3.	General Notes & Legends	Sheet G-003	12/30/2025	X2408-02-C-GNL-04
4.	Demolition Plan	Sheet CD-001	12/30/2025	X2408-02-C-DEM-02
5.	Existing Steel Truss Diagram	Sheet CD-002	12/30/2025	X2408-02-C-BAS-02-X
6.	Plan & Profile	Sheet C-101	12/30/2025	X2408-02-C-PLN-02
7.	Erosion Control Plan	Sheet C-102	12/30/2025	X2408-02-C-ERC-02
8.	Trail Cross Sections	Sheet C-103	12/30/2025	X2408-02-C-FGR-02
9.	End Bent Plans & Details	Sheet S-201	12/30/2025	X2408-02-S-ABT-01
10.	End Bent Elevation & Sections	Sheet S-202	12/30/2025	X2408-02-S-ABE-02
11.	Bill of Reinforcing	Sheet S-203	12/30/2025	X2408-02-S-BRS-01
12.	Precast Panel Plan	Sheet S-204	12/30/2025	X2408-02-S-PLN-02
13.	Typical Details	Sheet D-001	12/30/2025	X2408-02-C-DTL-01
14.	Precast Deck Panel Details	Sheet D-002	12/30/2025	X2408-02-C-DTL-02
15.	Pedestrian Fence Details	Sheet D-003	12/30/2025	X2408-02-C-DTL-03
16.	Bridge Approach Slab Details	Sheet D-004	12/30/2025	X2408-02-C-DTL-04

**END OF SECTION 000115**

## SECTION 001116 - INVITATION FOR BID

### 1.0 OWNER:

- A. The State of Missouri  
Office of Administration,  
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction  
Jefferson City, Missouri

### 2.0 PROJECT TITLE AND NUMBER:

- A. Replace Auxvasse Creek Bridge  
Katy Trail State Park  
Callaway County, Missouri  
**Project No.: X2408-02**

### 3.0 BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED:

- A. Until: 1:30 PM, February 26, 2026
- B. **Only electronic bids sent to [FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov](mailto:FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov) shall be accepted:** (See Instructions to Bidders for further detail)

### 4.0 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Scope: The project consists of replacing Auxvasse Creek Bridge components; demolition, sitework, premanufactured bridges, concrete work and all items incidental to total construction.
- B. MBE/WBE/SDVE Goals: MBE 0%, WBE 0%, and SDVE 3%. **NOTE: Only MBE/WBE firms certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity as of the date of bid opening, or SDVE(s) meeting the requirements of Section 34.074, RSMo and 1 CSR 30-5.010, can be used to satisfy the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals for this project.**

### 5.0 PRE-BID MEETING:

- A. Place/Time: 1:30 PM, February, 11, 2026, at Hwy 94 and Auxvasse Creek intersection, Callaway County, MO. 38 41' 53" N, 91 49' 39" W
- B. Access to State of Missouri property requires presentation of a photo ID by all persons

### 6.0 HOW TO GET PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. View Only Electronic bid sets are available at no cost or paper bid sets for a **deposit of \$100.00** from American Document Solutions (ADS). MAKE CHECKS PAYABLE TO: American Document Solutions. Mail to: American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433, <https://www.adsplanroom.net>. NOTE: Prime contractors will be allowed a maximum of two bid sets at the deposit rate shown above. Other requesters will be allowed only one bid set at this rate. Additional bid sets or parts thereof may be obtained by any bidder at the cost of printing and shipping by request to American Document Solutions at the address shown above. Bidder must secure at least one bid set to become a planholder.
- B. **Refunds: Return plans and specifications in unmarked condition within 15 working days of bid opening to American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433. Deposits for plans not returned within 15 working days shall be forfeited.**
- C. Information for upcoming bids, including downloadable plans, specifications, Invitation for Bid, bid tabulation, award, addenda, and access to the ADS planholders list, is available on the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

### 7.0 POINT OF CONTACT:

- A. Designer: McClure Engineering Company, Aaron McVicker, (660) 591-2085, email: [AMcVicker@mcclurevision.com](mailto:AMcVicker@mcclurevision.com)
- B. Project Manager: Scott Zeller, 573-680-8138, email: [Scott.Zeller@oa.mo.gov](mailto:Scott.Zeller@oa.mo.gov)

### 8.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

- A. The State reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive all informalities in bids. No bid may be withdrawn for a period of 20 working days subsequent to the specified bid opening time. The contractor shall pay not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed, as determined by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations and as set out in the detailed plans and specifications.
- B. Bid results will be available at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans> after it is verified that at least one bid is awardable and affordable.

## **SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

### **1.0 - SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

- A. If awarded a contract, the Bidder's employees, and the employees of all subcontractors, who perform the work on the project must adhere to requirements in Section 013513 – Site Security and Health Requirements as applicable per Agency.
- B. The Bidder's prices shall include all city, state, and federal sales, excise, and similar taxes that may lawfully be assessed in connection with the performance of work, and the purchased of materials to be incorporated in the work. **THIS PROJECT IS NOT TAX EXEMPT.**

### **2.0 - BID DOCUMENTS**

- A. The number of sets obtainable by one (1) party may be limited in accordance with available supply.
- B. For the convenience of contractors, subcontractors and suppliers, bidding documents are available on the Owner's website at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

### **3.0 - BIDDERS' OBLIGATIONS**

- A. Bidders must carefully examine the entire site of the work and shall make all reasonable and necessary investigations to inform themselves thoroughly as to the facilities available as well as to all the difficulties involved in the completion of all work in accordance with the specifications and the plans. Bidders are required to examine all maps, plans and data mentioned in the specifications. No plea of ignorance concerning observable existing conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work under this contract will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the successful Bidder (contractor) to fulfill every detail of the requirements of the contract, nor accepted as a basis for any claims for extra compensation or time extension.
- B. Under no circumstances will Bidders give their plans and specifications to other Bidders. It is highly encouraged, but not required, that all Bidders be on the official planholders list to receive project updates including but not limited to any addenda that are issued during the bidding process.

### **4.0 - INTERPRETATIONS**

- A. No Bidder shall be entitled to rely on oral or written representations from any person as to the meaning of the plans and specifications or the acceptability of alternate products, materials, form or type of construction.
- B. Bidders shall make all requests for interpretations in writing and submit all requests to the Project Designer and Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions with all necessary supporting documentation no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for interpretation will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.
- C. Bidders shall make all requests for an "Acceptable Substitution" on the Section 006325 Substitution Request Form. The request shall be emailed to the Project Designer and Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for substitutions will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.
- D. An "Acceptable Substitution" requested after the award of bid will only be approved if proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Designer that the product is acceptable in design, strength, durability, usefulness, and convenience for the purpose intended. Approval of the substitution after award is at the sole discretion of the Owner and all requests of this nature must be submitted in accordance with Article 3.1 of the General Conditions.

## **5.0 - BIDS AND BIDDING PROCEDURE**

- A. Bidders shall submit all submission forms and accompanying documents listed in Section 004113 – Bid Form, Article 5.0, Attachments to Bid by the stated time on the bid documents or the bid will be rejected for being non-responsive.
- B. Depending on the specific project requirements, **the following is a GENERIC list** of all possible bid forms that may be due with bid submittals. Bidders must verify each specific project’s requirements in Section 004113 to ensure they have provided all the required documentation with their submission.

### **Bid Submittal – due before stated date and time of bid opening (see IFB):**

004113	Bid Form (all pages are always required)
004322	Unit Prices Form
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination for Joint Ventures
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE GFE Determination
004340	SDVE Business Form
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form

- C. The Bidder shall submit its bid on the forms provided by the Owner in the same file format (PDF) with each space fully and properly completed, typewritten or legibly printed, including all amounts required for alternate bids, unit prices, cost accounting data, etc. The Owner will reject bids that are not on the Owner’s forms or that do not contain all requested information. All forms can be found on the Owner’s website at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans> and shall be submitted with your bid to [FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov](mailto:FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov).
- D. All bids shall be submitted without additional terms and conditions, modifications, or reservations. The completed forms should not include interlineations, alterations, or erasures. Bids not in compliance with the requirements of this paragraph will be rejected as non-responsive.
- E. All bids shall be accompanied by a bid bond executed by the bidder and a duly authorized surety company, certified check, cashier's check or bank draft made payable to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri, in the amount indicated in the bid documents in Section 004113. Failure of the Bidder to submit the duly authorized bid bond or the full amount required shall be sufficient cause to reject his bid. The Bidder agrees that the proceeds of the check, draft, or bond shall become the property of the State of Missouri, if for any reason the Bidder withdraws his bid after bid closing or if the Bidder, within ten (10) working days after notification of award, refuses or is unable to 1) execute the tendered contract, 2) provide an acceptable performance and payment bond, or 3) provide evidence of required insurance coverage.
- F. The bid bond check or draft submitted by the successful Bidder will be returned after the receipt of an acceptable performance and payment bond and execution of the formal contract. Checks or drafts of all other Bidders will be returned within a reasonable time after it is determined that the bid represented by same will receive no further consideration by the State of Missouri.

## **6.0 - SIGNING OF BIDS**

- A. A bid should contain the full and correct legal name of the Bidder. If the Bidder is an entity registered with the Missouri Secretary of State, the Bidder’s name on the bid form should appear as shown in the Secretary of State’s records. If the Bidder is an entity organized in a state other than Missouri, the Bidder must provide a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri.
- B. If the successful Bidder is doing business in the State of Missouri under a fictitious name, the Bidder shall furnish to Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of the certificate of Registration of Fictitious Name from the State of Missouri, and such certificate shall remain on file with the Owner.
- C. A bid from an individual shall be signed as noted on the Bid Form.
- D. A bid from a partnership or joint venture shall require only one signature of a partner, an officer of the joint venture authorized to bind the venture, or an attorney-in-fact. If the bid is signed by an officer of



a joint venture or an attorney-in-fact, a document evidencing the individual's authority to execute contracts should be included with the bid form.

- E. A bid from a limited liability company (LLC) shall be signed by a manager or a managing member of the LLC.
- F. A bid from a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereon and the signature of an authorized officer of the corporation. Title of office held by the person signing for the corporation shall appear, along with typed name of said individual and the corporate license number shall be provided. In addition, for corporate proposals, the President or Vice-President listed per the current filing with the Missouri Secretary of State should sign as the Bidder. If the signatory is other than the corporate president or vice president, the bidder must provide satisfactory evidence that the signatory has the legal authority to bind the corporation.

#### **7.0 - RECEIVING BID SUBMITTALS**

- A. It is the Bidder's sole responsibility to ensure receipt of the bid submittals by Owner on or before the date and time specified in the Invitation for Bid or as modified via written addenda. Bids received after the date and time specified will not be considered by the Owner.
- B. All bids shall be received via email at [FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov](mailto:FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov) and bids received by the Owner through any other means, including hard copies, will not be considered, and will be discarded by the Owner unopened.

#### **8.0 - MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS**

- A. Bidder may withdraw a bid at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, but no bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of twenty (20) working days after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.
- B. Bidder may modify a bid until the scheduled closing time by sending a revised bid to [FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov](mailto:FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov) with a note in the subject line and body of the email that it is a revised bid. All revised bids must be submitted to [FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov](mailto:FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov), revised bids sent any other way will not be considered.

#### **9.0 - AWARD OF CONTRACT**

- A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids and further to waive all informalities in bidding when deemed in the best interest of the State of Missouri.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the work including, but not limited to, contracts for the furnishing and installation of furniture, equipment, machinery, appliances and other apparatuses.
- C. The Owner will award a contract to the lowest, responsive, and responsible Bidder in accordance with Section 8.250, RSMo. No contract will be awarded to any Bidder who has had a contract with the Owner terminated within the preceding twelve months for material breach of contract or who has been suspended or debarred by the Owner.
- D. Award of alternates, if any, will be made in numerical order unless all bids received are such that the order of acceptance of alternates does not affect the determination of the lowest, responsive, responsible bidder.
- E. No award shall be considered binding upon the Owner until the written contract has been properly executed and the following documentation has been provided: 1) performance and payment bond consistent with Article 6.1 of the General Conditions; 2) proof of the required insurance coverage; 3) an executed Section 004541 - Affidavit of Work Authorization form; and 4) documentation evidence enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program.
- F. Failure to execute and return the contract and associated documents within the prescribed period shall be treated, at the option of the Owner, as a breach of Bidder's obligation and the Owner shall be under no further obligation to Bidder.
- G. Transient employers subject to Sections 285.230 and 285.234, RSMo, (out-of-state employers who temporarily transact any business in the State of Missouri) may be required to file a bond with the

Missouri Department of Revenue. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless the successful Bidder certifies that he has complied with all applicable provisions of Section 285.230-234.

- H. Sections 285.525 and 285.530, RSMo, require business entities to enroll and participate in a federal work authorization program in order to be eligible to receive award of any state contract in excess of \$5,000. Bidders should submit with their bid an Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541) along with appropriate documentation evidencing such enrollment and participation. Bidders must also submit an E-Verify Memorandum before the Owner may award a contract to the Bidder. Information regarding a E-Verify is located at <https://www.e-verify.gov/employers/enrolling-in-e-verify>. The contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all subcontractors and suppliers associated with this contract enroll in E-Verify.
- I. The successful Bidder must be registered in MissouriBUYS powered by MOVERS at <https://missouribuyss.mo.gov/supplier-registration#> as an approved vendor prior to being issued a contract.

#### **10.0 - CONTRACT SECURITY**

- A. The successful Bidder shall furnish a performance/payment bond as set forth in General Conditions Article 6.1 prior to the State executing the contract and issuing a notice to proceed.

#### **11.0 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS**

- A. If required by "Section 004113 – Bid Form," each Bidder must submit as part of their bid a list of subcontractors to be used in performing the work (Section 004336). The list must specify the name of the single designated subcontractor, manufacturer, or suppliers for each category of work listed in "Section 004336 - Proposed Subcontractors Form." If work within a category will be performed by more than one subcontractor, the bidder must provide the name of each subcontractor and specify the exact portion of the work to be done by each. If the Bidder intends to perform any of the designated subcontract work with the use of his own employees, the Bidder shall make that fact clear, by listing his own firm for the subject category. **If any category of work is left vacant or if more than one subcontractor is listed for any category without designating the portion of work to be performed by each, the bid shall be rejected.**

#### **12.0 - WORKING DAYS**

- A. Contract duration time is stated in working days and will use the following definition in determining the actual calendar date for contract completion:
  - 1. Working days are defined as all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following State of Missouri observed holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday, Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

#### **13.0 - AMERICAN AND MISSOURI - MADE PRODUCTS AND FIRMS**

- A. By signing the bid form and submitting a bid on this project, the Bidder certifies that it will use American and Missouri products as set forth in Article 1.7 of the General Conditions. Bidders are advised to review those requirements carefully prior to bidding.
- B. A preference shall be given to Missouri firms, corporations or individuals, or firms, corporations or individuals that maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less.
- C. Pursuant to Section 34.076, RSMo, a contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of the State of Missouri shall be required, in order to be successful, to submit a bid the same percent less than the lowest bid submitted by a responsible contractor or Bidder domiciled in Missouri as would be required for such a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder to succeed over the bidding contractor or Bidder domiciled outside Missouri on a like contract or bid being let in the Bidder's domiciliary state and, further, the contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of Missouri shall be required to submit an audited financial statement as would be required of a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder on a like contract or bid being let in the domiciliary state of that contractor or Bidder.

#### **14.0 – ANTI-DISCRIMINATION AGAINST ISRAEL ACT CERTIFICATION:**

- A. If the Bidder meets the section 34.600, RSMo., definition of a “company” and the Bidder has ten or more employees, the Bidder must certify in writing that the Bidder is not currently engaged in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel and shall not engage in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel, if awarded a contract, for the duration of the contract. The Bidder is required to complete and submit the applicable portion of Section 004545 - Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification with its Bid Form. The applicable portion of the exhibit must be submitted prior to execution of a contract by the Owner and issuance of Notice to Proceed.

#### **15.0 – MBE/WBE/SDVE INSTRUCTIONS**

A. Definitions:

1. **“MBE”** means a Minority Business Enterprise.
2. **“MINORITY”** has the same meaning as set forth in 1 C.S.R. 10-17.010.
3. **“MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE”** has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
4. **“WBE”** means a Women’s Business Enterprise.
5. **“WOMEN’S BUSINESS ENTERPRISE”** has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
6. **“SDVE”** means a Service-Disabled Veterans Enterprise.
7. **“SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN”** has the same meaning as set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.
8. **“SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE”** has the same meaning as “Service-Disabled Veteran Business” set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

B. MBE/WBE/SDVE General Requirements:

1. For all bids greater than \$100,000, the Bidder shall obtain MBE, WBE and SDVE participation in an amount equal to or greater than the percentage goals set forth in the Invitation for Bid and the Bid Form, unless the Bidder is granted a Good Faith Effort waiver by the Director of the Division, as set forth below. If the Bidder does not meet the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, or make a good faith effort to do so, the Bidder shall be nonresponsive, and its bid shall be rejected.
2. The Bidder should submit with its bid all the information requested in the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form for every MBE, WBE, or SDVE subcontractor or material supplier the Bidder intends to use for the contract work. The Bidder is required to submit all MBE/WBE/SDVE documentation before the stated time and date set forth in the Invitation for Bid. If the Bidder fails to provide such information by the specified date and time, the Owner shall reject the bid.
3. The Director reserves the right to request additional information from a Bidder to clarify the Bidder’s proposed MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation. The Bidder shall submit the clarifying information requested by the Owner within two (2) working days of receiving the request for clarification.
4. Pursuant to section 34.074, RSMo, a Prime Bidder that qualifies as an SDVE shall receive a three-percentage point bonus preference in the contract award evaluation process. The bonus preference will be calculated and applied by reducing the bid amount of the eligible SDVE by three percent of the apparent low responsive Bidder’s bid. Based on this calculation, if the eligible SDVE’s evaluation is less than the apparent low responsive Bidder’s bid, the eligible SDVE’s bid will become the apparent low responsive bid. This reduction is for evaluation purposes only and will have no impact on the actual amount(s) of the bid or the amount(s) of any contract awarded. In order to be eligible for the SDVE preference, the Bidder must complete and submit with its bid the Missouri Service-Disabled Veteran Business Form, and any information required by the form.

C. Computation of MBE/WBE/SDVE Goal Participation:

1. A Bidder who is a MBE, WBE, or SDVE may count 100% of the contract towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, less any amounts awarded to another MBE, WBE or SDVE. (NOTE: a MBE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain WBE and SDVE participation; a WBE firm that bids as

a general contractor must obtain MBE and SDVE participation; and a SDVE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain MBE and WBE participation.) For the remaining contract amount to be counted towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, the Bidder must complete the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form (Section 004337) identifying itself as an MBE, WBE or SDVE.

2. The total dollar value of the work granted to a certified MBE, WBE or SDVE by the Bidder shall be counted towards the applicable goal.
3. Expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from a certified MBE, WBE, or SDVE supplier or manufacturer may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and supplies.
4. The total dollar value of the work granted to a second or subsequent tier subcontractor or a supplier may be counted towards a Bidder's MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE properly assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the work.
5. The total dollar value of work granted to a certified joint venture equal to the percentage of the ownership and control of the MBE, WBE, or SDVE partner in the joint venture may be counted towards the MBE/WBE/SDVE goals.
6. Only expenditures to a MBE, WBE, or SDVE that performs a commercially useful function in the work may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals. A MBE, WBE, or SDVE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for executing a distinct element of the work and carrying out its responsibilities by performing, managing and supervising the work or providing supplies or manufactured materials.

D. Certification of MBE/WBE/SDVE Subcontractors:

1. In order to be counted towards the goals, an MBE or WBE must be certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity and an SDVE must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Equal Opportunity or by the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory.
2. The Bidder may determine the certification status of a proposed MBE or WBE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO)'s online MBE/WBE directory <https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/>. The Bidder may determine the eligibility of a SDVE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity online SDVE directory at <https://oeo.mo.gov/sdve-certification-program/> or the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory <https://veterans.certify.sba.gov/#search>.
3. Additional information, clarifications, or other information regarding the MBE/WBE/SDVE listings in the directories may be obtained by contacting the Contract Specialist of record as shown in the Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300).

E. Waiver of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation:

1. If a Bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the required MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation and has failed, the Bidder shall submit with its bid the information requested in MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination form. The Director will determine if the Bidder made a good faith effort to meet the applicable goals. If the Director determines that the Bidder did not make a good faith effort, the bid shall be rejected as being nonresponsive to the bid requirements. Bidders who demonstrate that they have made a good faith effort to include MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation will be granted a waiver and will be considered to be responsive to the applicable participation goals, regardless of the percent of actual participation obtained, if the bid is otherwise acceptable.
2. In determining whether a Bidder has made a good faith effort to obtain MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation, the Director may evaluate the factors set forth in 1 CSR 30-5.010(6)(C) and the following:
  - a. The amount of actual participation obtained;

- b. How and when the Bidder contacted potential MBE, WBE, and SDVE subcontractors and suppliers;
- c. The documentation provided by the Bidder to support its contacts, including whether the Bidder provided the names, addresses, phone numbers, and dates of contact for MBE/WBE/SDVE firms contacted for specific categories of work;
- d. If project information, including plans and specifications, were provided to MBE/WBE/SDVE subcontractors;
- e. Whether the Bidder made any attempts to follow-up with MBE, WBE or SDVE firms prior to bid;
- f. Amount of bids received from any of the subcontractors and/or suppliers that the Bidder contacted;
- g. The Bidder's stated reasons for rejecting any bids;

F. Contractor MBE/WBE/SDVE Obligations

- 1. If awarded a contract, the Bidder will be contractually required to subcontract with or obtain materials from the MBE, WBE, and SDVE firms listed in its bid, in amounts equal to or greater than the dollar amount in the bid, unless the amount is modified in writing by the Owner.
- 2. If the Contractor fails to meet or maintain the participation requirements contained in the Contractor's bid, the Contractor must satisfactorily explain to the Director why it cannot comply with the requirement and why failing meeting the requirement was beyond the Contractor's control. If the Director finds the Contractor's explanation unsatisfactory, the Director may take any appropriate action including, but not limited to:
  - a. Declaring the Contractor ineligible to participate in any contracts with the Division for up to twelve (12) months (suspension); and/or
  - b. Declaring the Contractor be nonresponsive to the Invitation for Bid, or in breach of contract and rejecting the bid or terminating the contract.
- 3. If the Contractor replaces an MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the course of the contract, the Contractor shall replace it with another MBE, WBE, or SDVE or make a good faith effort to do so. All MBE, WBE and SDVE substitutions must be approved by the Director in writing.
- 4. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with regular reports on its progress in meeting its MBE/WBE/SDVE obligations. At a minimum, the Contractor shall report the dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the preceding month and the cumulative total of work completed by each MBE, WBE or SDVE to date with each monthly application for payment. The Contractor shall also make a final report, which shall include the total dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, and SDVE during the entire contract.



# State of Missouri Construction Contract

**THIS AGREEMENT** is made (DATE) by and between:

## *Contractor Name and Address*

hereinafter called the "Contractor," and the **State of Missouri**, hereinafter called the "**Owner**", represented by the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.

WITNESSETH, that the Contractor and the Owner, for the consideration stated herein agree as follows:

## **ARTICLE 1. STATEMENT OF WORK**

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for furnishing and installing all labor, materials, equipment and transportation and everything necessarily inferred from the general nature and tendency of the plans and specifications for the proper execution of the work for:

**Project Name:** Replace Auxvasse Creek Bridge  
Katy Trail State Park  
Callaway County, Missouri

**Project Number:** X2408-02

in strict accordance with the Contract Documents as enumerated in Article 7, all of which are made a part hereof.

## **ARTICLE 2. TIME OF COMPLETION**

The contract performance time is **180 working days** from the transmittal date of this agreement. The contract completion date is **MONTH, DAY, YEAR**. This time includes ten (10) working days for the Contractor to receive, sign and return the contract form along with required bonding and insurance certificates. Failure of the Contractor to provide correct bonding and insurance within the ten (10) working days shall not be grounds for a time extension. Receipt of proper bonding and insurance is a condition precedent to the formation of the contract and if not timely received, may result in forfeiture of the Contractor's bid security. Work may not commence until the Owner issues a written Notice to Proceed and must commence within seven (7) working days thereafter.

## **ARTICLE 3. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

Whenever time is mentioned in this contract, time shall be and is of the essence of this contract. The Owner would suffer a loss should the Contractor fail to have the work embraced in this contract fully completed on or before the time above specified. **THEREFORE**, the parties hereto realize in order to adjust satisfactorily the damages on account of such failure that it might be impossible to compute accurately or estimate the amount of such loss or damages which the Owner would sustain by reason of failure to complete fully said work within the time required by this contract. The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to pay the Owner, as and for **liquidated damages, the sum of \$1,000** per day for each and every day, Sunday and legal holidays excepted, during which the work remains incomplete and unfinished. Any sum which may be due the Owner for such damages shall be deducted and retained by the Owner from any balance which may be due the Contractor when said work shall have been finished and accepted. But such provisions shall not release the Bond of the Contractor from liability according to its terms. In case of failure to complete, the Owner will be under no obligation to show or prove any actual or specific loss or damage.

#### ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT SUM

The Owner shall pay the Contractor for the prompt, faithful and efficient performance of the conditions and undertakings of this contract, subject to additions, and deductions as provided herein, in current funds the sum of:

Base Bid: \$

Accepted Alternates, if applicable to the Project and accepted by the Owner.

**TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT:** (\$CONTRACT AMOUNT)

**UNIT PRICES:** The Owner accepts the following Unit Prices:

For changing specified quantities of work from those indicated by the contract drawings and specifications, upon written instructions of Owner, the following unit prices shall prevail. The unit prices include all labor, overhead and profit, materials, equipment, appliances, bailing, shoring, shoring removal, etc., to cover the finished work of the several kinds of work called for. Only a single unit price shall be given and it shall apply for either MORE or LESS work than that shown on the drawings and called for in the specifications or included in the Base Bid. In the event of more or less units than so indicated or included, change orders may be issued for the increased or decreased amount.

#### ARTICLE 5. PREVAILING WAGE RATE

**MISSOURI PREVAILING WAGE LAW (Sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo):** The Contractor shall pay not less than the specified hourly rate of wages, as set out in the wage order attached to and made part of the specifications for work under this contract, to all workers performing work under the contract, in accordance with sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo. The Contractor shall forfeit a penalty to the Owner of one hundred dollars per day (or portion of a day) for each worker that is paid less than the specified rates for any work done under the contract by the Contractor or by any subcontractor, in accordance with section 290.250, RSMo.

**DAVIS-BACON ACT:** If this Project is financed in whole or in part from Federal funds (as indicated in the Instructions to Bidders or other bid or contract documents for this Project), then this contract shall be subject to all applicable federal labor statutes, rules and regulations, including provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. §3141 et seq., and the "Federal Labor Standards Provisions," as further set forth in Section 007333 – Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects, which is incorporated into the contract by reference. Where the Missouri Prevailing Wage Law and the Davis-Bacon Act require payment of different wages for work performed under this contract, the Contractor and all Subcontractors shall pay the greater of the wages required under either law, on a classification-by-classification basis.

#### ARTICLE 6. MINORITY/WOMEN/SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION

The Contractor has been granted a waiver of the 10% MBE and 10% WBE and 3% SDVE participation goals. The Contractor agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows: (OR)

The Contractor has met the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals and agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows:

MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:\$

Total \$

MBE/WBE/SDVE assignments identified above shall not be changed without a contract change signed by the Owner.

The Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee shall be the final authority to resolve disputes and disagreements between the Contractor and the MBE/WBE/SDVE firms listed above when such disputes impact the subcontract amounts shown above.

## ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The following documents are hereby incorporated into this contract by reference (all division/section numbers and titles are as utilized in the Project Manual published by the Owner for this Project):

1. Division 0 – Procurement and Contracting Information, including, but not limited to:
  - a. Invitation for Bid (Section 001116)
  - b. Instructions to Bidders (Section 002113)
  - c. Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if applicable) (Section 002213)
  - d. The following documents as completed and executed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner, if applicable:
    - i. Bid Form (Section 004113)
    - ii. Unit Prices (Section 004322)
    - iii. Proposed Contractors Form (Section 004336)
    - iv. MBE, WBE, SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form(s) (Section 004337)
    - v. MBE, WBE, SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures (Section 004338)
    - vi. MBE, WBE, SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Form (Section 004339)
    - vii. Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form (Section 004340)
    - viii. Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541)
  - e. Performance and Payment Bond, completed and executed by the Contractor and surety (Section 006113)
  - f. General Conditions (Section 007213)
  - g. Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300)
  - h. Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects (Section 007333), if applicable
  - i. Wage Rate(s) (Section 007346)
2. Division 1 – General Requirements
3. All Drawings identified in the Project Manual
4. All Technical Specifications included in the Project Manual
5. Addenda, if applicable

## ARTICLE 8 – CERTIFICATION

By signing this contract, the Contractor hereby re-certifies compliance with all legal requirements set forth in Section 6.0, Bidder's Certifications of the Bid Form.

By signature below, the parties hereby execute this contract document.

### APPROVED:

---

Brian Yansen, Director  
Division of Facilities Management,  
Design and Construction

---

Contractor's Authorized Signature

I, Corporate Secretary, certify that I am Secretary of the corporation named above and that (CONTRACTOR NAME), who signed said contract on behalf of the corporation, was then (TITLE) of said corporation and that said contract was duly signed for and in behalf of the corporation by authority of its governing body, and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

---

Corporate Secretary



**SECTION 006113 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORM**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT we \_\_\_\_\_

as principal, and \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the

STATE OF MISSOURI. in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_ )

for payment whereof the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has, by means of a written agreement dated the \_\_\_\_\_

day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_, enter into a contract with the State of Missouri for

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(Insert Project Title and Number)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall faithfully perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the State of Missouri, with or without notice to the Surety and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract; and shall also faithfully perform and fulfill all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made with or without notice to the Surety; and shall also promptly make payment for materials incorporated, consumed or used in connection with the work set forth in the contract referred to above, and all insurance premiums, both compensation and all other kinds of insurance, on said work, and for all labor performed on such work, whether by subcontractor or otherwise, at not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed and not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for legal holiday and overtime work (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed both as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations or determined by the Court of Appeal, as provided for in said contract and in any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may be hereafter made, with or without notice to the Surety, then, this obligation shall be void and of no effect, but it is expressly understood that if the Principal should make default in or should fail to strictly, faithfully and efficiently do, perform and comply with any or more of the covenants, agreements, stipulations, conditions, requirements or undertakings, as specified in or by the terms of said contract, and with the time therein named, then this obligation shall be valid and binding upon each of the parties hereto and this bond shall remain in full force and effect; and the same may be sued on at the instance of any material man, laborer, mechanic, subcontractor, individual, or otherwise to whom such payment is due, in the name of the State of Missouri, to the use of any such person.

AND, IT IS FURTHER specifically provided that any modifications which may hereinafter be made in the terms of the contract or in the work to be done under it or the giving by the Owner of any extension of the time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety, or either or any of them, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such extension, modifications or forbearance being hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed the within instrument this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_.

**AS APPLICABLE:**

**AN INDIVIDUAL**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

**A PARTNERSHIP**

Name of Partner: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Partner: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Partner: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Partner: \_\_\_\_\_

**CORPORATION**

Firm Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of President: \_\_\_\_\_

**SURETY**

Surety Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Attorney-in-Fact: \_\_\_\_\_

Address of Attorney-in-Fact: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number of Attorney-in-Fact: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature Attorney-in-Fact: \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTE:** Surety shall attach Power of Attorney



STATE OF MISSOURI  
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION  
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
**PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST**

PROJECT NUMBER

PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION

CHECK APPROPRIATE BOX

- ☐ **SUBSTITUTION PRIOR TO BID OPENING**  
(Minimum of (5) working days prior to receipt of Bids as per Article 4 – Instructions to Bidders)
- ☐ **SUBSTITUTION FOLLOWING AWARD**  
(Maximum of (20) working days from Notice to Proceed as per Article 3 – General Conditions)

FROM: BIDDER/CONTRACTOR (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

TO: ARCHITECT/ENGINEER (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

Bidder/Contractor hereby requests acceptance of the following product or systems as a substitution in accordance with provisions of Division One of the Bidding Documents:

SPECIFIED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM

SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.

SUPPORTING DATA

- ☐ Product data for proposed substitution is attached (include description of product, standards, performance, and test data)
- ☐ Sample ☐ Sample will be sent, if requested

**QUALITY COMPARISON**

	SPECIFIED PRODUCT	SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
NAME, BRAND		
CATALOG NO.		
MANUFACTURER		
VENDOR		

**PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS**

PROJECT	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER
LOCATION	DATE INSTALLED

**SIGNIFICANT VARIATIONS FROM SPECIFIED PRODUCT**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

**REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION**

---

---

---

---

---

**DOES PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AFFECT OTHER PARTS OF WORK?**☐ YES ☐ NO

IF YES, EXPLAIN

---

---

---

---

---

**SUBSTITUTION REQUIRES DIMENSIONAL REVISION OR REDESIGN OF STRUCTURE OR A/E WORK**☐ YES ☐ NO**BIDDER'S/CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENT:**

We have investigated the proposed substitution. We believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above; that it will provide the same Warranty as specified product; that we have included complete implications of the substitution; that we will pay redesign and other costs caused by the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and that we will pay costs to modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning as a result of the substitution.

BIDDER/CONTRACTOR

DATE

**REVIEW AND ACTION**☐ Resubmit Substitution Request with the following additional information:

---

☐ Substitution is accepted.☐ Substitution is accepted with the following comments:

---

☐ Substitution is not accepted.

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER

DATE



STATE OF MISSOURI  
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION  
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
**FINAL RECEIPT OF PAYMENT AND RELEASE**

PROJECT NUMBER

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT THAT:                    hereinafter called "Subcontractor" who heretofore entered into an agreement with                    hereinafter called "Contractor", for the performance of work and/or furnishing of material for the construction of the project entitled

(PROJECT TITLE, PROJECT LOCATION, AND PROJECT NUMBER)

at

(ADDRESS OF PROJECT)

for the State of Missouri (Owner) which said subcontract is by this reference incorporated herein, in consideration of such final payment by Contractor.

DOES HEREBY:

1. ACKNOWLEDGE that they have been **PAID IN FULL** all sums due for work and materials contracted or done by their Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, Agents and Employees, or otherwise in the performance of the Work called for by the aforesaid Contract and all modifications or extras or additions thereto, for the construction of said project or otherwise.
2. RELEASE and fully, finally, and forever discharge the Owner from any and all suits, actions, claims, and demands for payment for work performed or materials supplied by Subcontractor in accordance with the requirements of the above referenced Contract.
1. REPRESENT that all of their Employees, Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, and everyone else has been **paid in full** all sums due them, or any of them, in connection with performance of said Work, or anything done or omitted by them, or any of them in connection with the construction of said improvements, or otherwise.

DATED this                    day of                    , 20                    .

NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR

BY (TYPED OR PRINTED NAME)

SIGNATURE

TITLE

ORIGINAL: FILE/Closeout Documents



STATE OF MISSOURI  
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION  
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT,  
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

**MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT**

Remit with **ALL** Progress and Final Payments

(Please check appropriate box) ☐CONSULTANT ☐CONSTRUCTION

PAY APP NO.	PROJECT NUMBER
CHECK IF FINAL <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>FINAL</b>	DATE

PROJECT TITLE			
PROJECT LOCATION			
FIRM			
ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM (Same as Line Item 1. on Form A of Application for Payment) \$		TOTAL CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Same as Line Item 3. on Form A of Application for Payment) \$	
THE TOTAL MBE/WBE/SDVE PARTICIPATION DOLLAR AMOUNT OF THIS PROJECT AS INDICATED IN THE ORIGINAL CONTRACT: \$			
SELECT MBE, WBE, SDVE	ORIGINAL CONTRACT PARTICIPATION AMOUNT	PARTICIPATION AMOUNT PAID-TO-DATE (includes approved contract changes)	CONSULTANT/SUBCONSULTANT OR CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER COMPANY NAME
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	

Revised 06/2023

## **INSTRUCTIONS FOR MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT**

### **CONTRACTOR OR CONSULTANT TO FILL OUT AND REMIT WITH EACH PAY APPLICATION:**

The MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report for the project is issued with the contract comprising values reported in the consultant's Proposal or on the successful contractor's Section 004337 Compliance Evaluation Forms.

At Initial Pay Application fill in the following:

1. Pay App No. Start with 1.
2. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
3. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm.
4. Fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (Reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
5. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
6. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier.
7. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.

For all subsequent Pay Applications fill in the following:

1. Pay App No.
2. If Final Pay App, check box.
3. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
4. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm
5. At each Pay App fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
6. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
7. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier
8. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.



STATE OF MISSOURI  
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION  
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
**AFFIDAVIT – COMPLIANCE WITH PREVAILING WAGE LAW**

PROJECT NUMBER

Before me, the undersigned Notary Public, in and for the County of \_\_\_\_\_

State of \_\_\_\_\_ personally came and appeared \_\_\_\_\_

(NAME)

of the \_\_\_\_\_

(POSITION)

(NAME OF THE COMPANY)

(a corporation) (a partnership) (a proprietorship) and after being duly sworn did depose and say that all provisions and requirements set out in Chapter 290, Sections 290.210 through and including 290.340, Missouri Revised Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works project have been fully satisfied and there has been no exception to the full and completed compliance with said provisions and requirements

and with Wage Determination No: \_\_\_\_\_ issued by the

Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Missouri on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_

in carrying out the contract and working in connection with \_\_\_\_\_

(NAME OF PROJECT)

Located at \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_ County

(NAME OF THE INSTITUTION)

Missouri, and completed on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE

**NOTARY INFORMATION**

NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR  
BLACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL

STATE

COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS

DAY OF

YEAR

**USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW**

NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE

MY COMMISSION  
EXPIRES

NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)

FILE: Closeout Documents



# GENERAL CONDITIONS

## INDEX

### ARTICLE:

#### 1. General Provisions

- 1.1. Definitions
- 1.2. Drawings and Specifications
- 1.3. Compliance with Laws, Permits, Regulations and Inspections
- 1.4. Nondiscrimination in Employment
- 1.5. Anti-Kickback
- 1.6. Patents and Royalties
- 1.7. Preference for American and Missouri Products and Services
- 1.8. Communications
- 1.9. Separate Contracts and Cooperation
- 1.10. Assignment of Contract
- 1.11. Indemnification
- 1.12. Disputes and Disagreements

#### 2. Owner/Designer Responsibilities

#### 3. Contractor Responsibilities

- 3.1. Acceptable Substitutions
- 3.2. Submittals
- 3.3. As-Built Drawings
- 3.4. Guaranty and Warranties
- 3.5. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
- 3.6. Other Contractor Responsibilities
- 3.7. Subcontracts

#### 4. Changes in the Work

- 4.1. Changes in the Work
- 4.2. Changes in Completion Time

#### 5. Construction and Completion

- 5.1. Construction Commencement
- 5.2. Project Construction
- 5.3. Project Completion
- 5.4. Payments

#### 6. Bond and Insurance

#### 6.1. Bond

#### 6.2. Insurance

#### 7. Termination or Suspension of Contract

#### 7.1. For Site Conditions

#### 7.2. For Cause

#### 7.3. For Convenience

## SECTION 007213 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. These General Conditions apply to each section of these specifications. The Contractor is subject to the provisions contained herein.
- B. The General Conditions are intended to define the relationship of the Owner, the Designer and the Contractor thereby establishing certain rules and provisions governing the operation and performance of the work so that the work may be performed in a safe, orderly, expeditious and workmanlike manner.

## ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

### ARTICLE 1.1 - DEFINITIONS

As used in these contract documents, the following terms shall have the meanings and refer to the parties designated in these definitions.

1. **"COMMISSIONER"**: The Commissioner of the Office of Administration.
2. **"CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS"**: The "Construction Documents" shall consist of the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda.
3. **"CONSTRUCTION REPRESENTATIVE"**: Whenever the term "Construction Representative" is used, it shall mean the Owner's Representative at the work site.
4. **"CONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who have entered into a contract with the Owner to furnish work under these specifications and drawings.
5. **"DESIGNER"**: When the term "Designer" is used herein, it shall refer to the Architect, Engineer, or Consultant of Record specified and defined in Paragraph 2.0 of the Supplemental Conditions, or his duly authorized representative. The Designer may be either a consultant or state employee.
6. **"DIRECTOR"**: Whenever the term "Director" is used, it shall mean the Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee, representing the Office of Administration, State of Missouri. The Director is the agent of the Owner.
7. **"DIVISION"**: Shall mean the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri.
8. **"INCIDENTAL JOB BURDENS"**: Shall mean those expenses relating to the cost of work, incurred either in the home office or on the job-site, which are necessary in the course of doing business but are incidental to the job. Such costs include office supplies and equipment, postage, courier services, telephone expenses including long distance, water and ice and other similar expenses.
9. **"JOINT VENTURE"**: An association of two (2) or more businesses to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge.
10. **"OWNER"**: Whenever the term "Owner" is used, it shall mean the State of Missouri. Acting by and through the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.
11. **"PROJECT"**: Wherever the term "Project" is used, it shall mean the work required to be completed by the construction contract.
12. **"PROJECT MANUAL"**: The "Project Manual" shall consist of Introductory Information, Invitation for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Documents, Additional Information, Standard Forms, General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, General Requirements and Technical Specifications.
13. **"SUBCONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who contract under, or for the performance of part or this entire Contract between the Owner and Contractor. The subcontract may or may not be direct with the Contractor.
14. **"WORK"**: All supervision, labor, materials, tools, supplies, equipment, and any incidental operations and/or activities required by or reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents necessary to construct the Project and to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents in a safe, expeditious, orderly, and workmanlike manner so that the project shall be complete and finished in the best manner known to each respective trade.
15. **"WORKING DAYS"**: are all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday (observed), Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day (observed), Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

## ARTICLE 1.2 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. In case of discrepancy between drawings and specifications, specifications shall govern. Should discrepancies in architectural drawings, structural drawings and mechanical drawings occur, architectural drawings shall govern and, in case of conflict between structural and mechanical drawings, structural drawings shall govern.
- B. Specifications are separated into titled divisions for convenience of reference only and to facilitate letting of contracts and subcontracts. The Contractor is responsible for establishing the scope of work for subcontractors, which may cross titled divisions. Neither the Owner nor Designer will establish limits and jurisdiction of subcontracts.
- C. Figured dimensions take precedence over scaled measurements and details over smaller scale general drawings. In the event of conflict between any of the documents contained within the contract, the documents shall take precedence and be controlling in the following sequence: addenda, supplementary general conditions, general conditions, division 1 specifications, technical division specifications, drawings, bid form and instructions to bidders.
- D. Anything shown on drawings and not mentioned in these specifications or vice versa, as well as any incidental work which is obviously necessary to complete the project within the limits established by the drawings and specifications, although not shown on or described therein, shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost as a part of his contract.
- E. Upon encountering conditions differing materially from those indicated in the contract documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing before such conditions are disturbed. The Designer shall promptly investigate said conditions and report to the Owner, with a recommended course of action. If conditions do materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in contract cost or time required for completion of any portion of the work, a contract change will be initiated as outlined in Article 4 of these General Conditions.
- E. Only work included in the contract documents is authorized, and the Contractor shall do no work other than that described therein or in accordance with appropriately authorized and approved contract changes.

## ARTICLE 1.3 - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Since the Owner is the State of Missouri, municipal or political subdivisions, zoning ordinances, construction codes (other than licensing of trades), and other like ordinances are not applicable to construction on Owner's property, and Contractor will not be required to submit drawings and specifications to any municipal or political subdivision, authority, obtain construction permits or any other licenses (other than licensing of trades) or permits from or submit to inspections by any municipality or political subdivision relating to the construction for this project. All permits or licenses required by municipality or political subdivision for operation on property not belonging to Owner shall be obtained by and paid for by Contractor. Each Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that pertain to the work of this contract.
- B. Contractors, subcontractors and their employees engaged in the businesses of electrical, mechanical, plumbing, carpentry, sprinkler system work, and other construction related trades shall be licensed to perform such work by the municipal or political subdivision where the project is located, if such licensure is required by local code. Local codes shall dictate the level (master, journeyman, and apprentice) and the number, type and ratio of licensed tradesmen required for this project within the jurisdiction of such municipal or political subdivision.
- C. Equipment and controls manufacturers and their authorized service and installation technicians that do not maintain an office within the jurisdiction of the municipal or political subdivision but are a listed or specified contractor or subcontractor on this project are exempt from Paragraph 1.3 B above.
- D. The Contractor shall post a copy of the wage determination issued for the project and included as a part of the contract documents, in a prominent and easily accessible location at the site of construction for the duration of the project.
- E. Any contractor or subcontractor to such contractor at any tier signing a contract to work on this project shall provide a ten-hour Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction safety program for their on-site employees which includes a course in construction safety and health approved by OSHA or a similar program approved by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations which is at least as stringent as an approved OSHA program. The contractor shall forfeit as a penalty to the public body on whose

behalf the contract is made or awarded, two thousand five hundred dollars plus one hundred dollars for each employee employed by the contractor or subcontractor, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such employee is employed without the required training.

#### **ARTICLE 1.4 - NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT**

A. The Contractor and his subcontractors will not discriminate against individuals based on race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age, but may use restrictions which relate to bona fide occupational qualifications. Specifically, the Contractor and his subcontractors shall not discriminate:

1. Against recipients of service on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age.
2. Against any employee or applicant, for employment on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex or otherwise qualified disability status.
3. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of age, where such applicant or employee is between ages 40 and 70 and where such Contractor employs at least 20 persons.
4. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of that person's status as a disabled or Vietnam-era veteran.

The Contractor and his Subcontractors will ensure applicants for employment and employees are treated equally without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion and transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor and his Subcontractors will give written notice of their commitments under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements.

B. In the event of the Contractor's or his subcontractor's noncompliance with any provisions of this Article of the Contract, the Owner may cancel this contract in whole or in part or require the Contractor to terminate his contract with the subcontractor.

#### **ARTICLE 1.5 - ANTI-KICKBACK**

No employee of the division, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract or in any part hereof. No officer, employee, designer, attorney, or administrator of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the project, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract, any material supply contract, subcontract, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the project.

#### **ARTICLE 1.6 - PATENTS AND ROYALTIES**

A. The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and its officers, agents, servants, and employees harmless from liabilities of any nature or kind, including cost and expenses, for, or on account of, any patented or unpatented invention, process, article or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of this contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the contract documents.

B. If the Contractor uses any design, device or materials covered by letters, patent or copyright, the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the Owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device or material. It is mutually agreed and understood, without exception, that the contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device or materials, in any way involved in the work. The Contractor and/or his sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner of the project from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this contract and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense or damage it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the work or after completion of the work.

## **ARTICLE 1.7 - PREFERENCE FOR AMERICAN AND MISSOURI PRODUCTS AND SERVICES**

- A. By virtue of statutory authority a preference will be given to Missouri labor and to products of mines, forests and quarries of the state of Missouri when they are found in marketable quantities in the state, and all such materials shall be of the best quality and suitable character that can be obtained at reasonable market prices, all as provided for in Section 8.280, Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements.
- B. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 34.076 Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements, a preference shall be given to those persons doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, or which maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less. In addition, in order for a non-domiciliary bidder to be successful, his bid must be that same percentage lower than a domiciliary Missouri bidder's bid, as would be required for a Missouri bidder to successfully bid in the non-domiciliary state.
- C. In accordance with the Missouri Domestic Products Procurement Act Section 34.350 RSMo and Cumulative Supplements any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of this contract or any subcontract thereto shall be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States, unless the specified products are not manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States in sufficient quantities to meet the agency's requirements or cannot be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States within the necessary time in sufficient quantities to meet the contract requirements, or if obtaining the specified products manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States would increase the cost of this contract for purchase of the product by more than ten percent.

## **ARTICLE 1.8 - COMMUNICATIONS**

- A. All notices, requests, instructions, approvals, and claims must be in writing and shall be delivered to the Designer and copied to the Construction Representative for the project except as required by Article 1.12 Disputes and Disagreements, or as otherwise specified by the Owner in writing as stated in Section 012600. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given as of the time of actual receipt.
- B. The Contractor shall attend on-site progress and coordination meetings, as scheduled by the Construction Representative, no less than once a month.

- C. The Contractor shall ensure that major subcontractors and suppliers shall attend monthly progress meetings as necessary to coordinate the work, and as specifically requested by the Construction Representative.

## **ARTICLE 1.9 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION**

- A. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this work. The Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs.
- B. The Contractor shall consult the drawings for all other contractors in connection with this work. Any work conflicting with the above shall be brought to the attention of the Owner's Representative before the work is performed. If the Contractor fails to do this, and constructs any work which interferes with the work of another contractor, the Contractor shall remove any part so conflicting and rebuild same, as directed by the Owner's Representative at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Each contractor shall be required to coordinate his work with other contractors so as to afford others reasonable opportunity for execution of their work. No contractor shall delay any other contractor by neglecting to perform contract work at the proper time. If any contractor causes delay to another, they shall be liable directly to that contractor for such delay in addition to any liquidated damages which might be due the Owner.
- D. Should the Contractor or project associated subcontractors refuse to cooperate with the instructions and reasonable requests of other Contractors or other subcontractors in the overall coordinating of the work, the Owner may take such appropriate action and issue directions, as required, to avoid unnecessary and unwarranted delays.
- E. Each Contractor shall be responsible for damage done to Owner's or other Contractor's property by him/her or workers in his employ through their fault or negligence.
- F. Should a Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other Contractor having a contract with the Owner, the Contractor so damaged shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner for such damage, but shall have a claim or cause of action against the other Contractor to recover any and all damages sustained by reason of the acts or omissions of such Contractor. The phrase "acts or omissions" as used in this section shall be defined to include, but

not be limited to, any unreasonable delay on the part of any such contractors.

#### **ARTICLE 1.10 - ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT**

- A. No assignment by Contractor of any amount or any part of this contract or of the funds to be received there under will be recognized unless such assignment has had the written approval of the Director and the surety has been given due notice of such assignment and has furnished written consent thereto. In addition to the usual recitals in assignment contracts, the following language must be set forth: "It is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor of this contract and to claims or liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the work called for in said contract in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials."

#### **ARTICLE 1.11 - INDEMNIFICATION**

- A. Contractor agrees to indemnify and save harmless Owner and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees and Designer, their agents, servants and employees, from and against any and all liability for damage arising from injuries to persons or damage to property occasioned by any acts or omissions of Contractor, any subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, including any and all expense, legal or otherwise, which may be incurred by Owner or Designer, its agents, servants or employees, in defense of any claim, action or suit.
- B. The obligations of the Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Designer, his agents or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, contract changes, design or specifications, or (2) giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Designer, his agents or employees as required by this contract documents provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

#### **ARTICLE 1.12 - DISPUTES AND DISAGREEMENTS**

It is hereby expressly agreed and understood that in case any controversy or difference of opinion arises during construction, best efforts will be given to resolution at the field level. Should those efforts be unsuccessful, the Contractor has the right to appeal in writing, the decision of the Director's Designee to the Director at Room 730 Truman Building, P.O. Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102. The decision of the Director shall be final and binding on all parties.

#### **ARTICLE 2 -- OWNER/DESIGNER RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. The Owner shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the execution of the work. During progress of work the Owner will be represented at the project site by the Construction Representative and/or Designer, whose responsibilities are to see that this contract is properly fulfilled.
- B. The Owner shall at all times have access to the work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractors shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection and supervision.
- C. All materials and workmanship used in the work shall be subject to the inspection of the Designer and Construction Representative, and any work which is deemed defective shall be removed, rebuilt or made good immediately upon notice. The cost of such correction shall be borne by the Contractor. Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of the contract completion date in order to remedy defective work. All rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site of the work.
- D. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with the correction of rejected defective materials or workmanship, the Owner may, by separate contract or otherwise, have the defects remedied or rejected. Materials removed from the site and charge the cost of the same against any monies which may be due the Contractor, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner.
- E. Failure or neglect on the part of Owner to observe faulty work, or work done which is not in accordance with the drawings and specifications shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for correcting such work without additional compensation.
- F. The Owner shall have the right to direct the Contractor to uncover any completed work.
  - 1. If the Contractor fails to adequately notify the Construction Representative and/or Designer of an inspection as required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, upon written request, uncover the work. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with uncovering and again covering the work exposed.
  - 2. If the Contractor is directed to uncover work, which was not otherwise required by the Contract Documents to be inspected, and the work is found to be defective in any respect, no compensation shall be allowed for this work. If, however, such work is found to meet

the requirements of this contract, the actual cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement plus 10% shall be allowed the Contractor.

- G. The Designer shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the scope of the work and shall give the initial interpretation of the contract documents.
- H. The Owner may file a written notice to the Contractor to dismiss immediately any subcontractors, project managers, superintendents, foremen, workers, watchmen or other employees whom the Owner may deem incompetent, careless or a hindrance to proper or timely execution of the work. The Contractor shall comply with such notice as promptly as practicable without detriment to the work or its progress.
- I. If in the Owner's judgment it becomes necessary at any time to accelerate work, when ordered by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall redirect resources to such work items and execute such portions of the work as may be required to complete the work within the current approved contract schedule.

### **ARTICLE 3 -- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

The Contractor shall register and utilize the Owner's eBuilder digital project management system for submission of documents described in the following sections. This includes but is not limited to submittals as required by designer, payment applications, Request for Information (RFI), construction change orders, Request for Proposals (RFP), Designer Supplemental Instructions (DSI), etc.

#### **ARTICLE 3.1 -- ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. The Contractor may request use of any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Owner and Designer is equal in all respects to that named. Standard products of manufacturers other than those specified will be accepted when, prior to the ordering or use thereof, it is proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and Designer that they are equal in design, strength, durability, usefulness and convenience for the purpose intended.
- B. Any changes required in the details and dimensions indicated on the drawings for the substitution of products other than those specified shall be properly made at the expense of the Contractor requesting the substitution or change.
- C. The Contractor shall submit a request for such substitutions in writing to the Owner and Designer within twenty (20) working days after the date of

the "Notice to Proceed." Thereafter no consideration will be given to alternate forms of accomplishing the work. This Article does not preclude the Owner from exercising the provisions of Article 4 hereof.

- D. Any request for substitution by the Contractor shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.
- E. When a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
  - 1. Written verification is received from the manufacturer stating they cannot make delivery on the date previously agreed, or
  - 2. Material delivered fails to comply with contract requirements.

#### **ARTICLE 3.2 -- SUBMITTALS**

- A. The Contractor's submittals must be submitted with such promptness as to allow for review and approval so as not to cause delay in the work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, = purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

Submit four (4) copies to the Designer and additional copies as required for the subcontractors and material suppliers. Also provide copies to meet the requirements for maintenance manuals.

- B. All subcontractors' shop drawings and schedules shall be submitted by the Contractor and shall bear evidence that Contractor has received, reviewed, and approved them. Any shop drawings and schedules submitted without this evidence will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.
- C. The Contractor shall include with the shop drawing, a letter indicating any and all deviations from the drawings and/or specifications. Failure to notify the Designer of such deviations will be grounds for subsequent rejection of the related work or materials. If, in the opinion of the Designer, the deviations are not acceptable, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified and indicated on the drawings.
- D. The Designer shall check shop drawings and schedules with reasonable promptness and approve them only if they conform to the design concept of the project and comply with the information given in the contract documents. The approval shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to comply with the drawings and specifications, unless the Contractor has called the Designer's attention to the deviation, in writing, at the time of

submission and the Designer has knowingly approved thereof. An approval of any such modification will be given only under the following conditions:

1. It is in the best interest of the Owner
  2. It does not increase the contract sum and/or completion time
  3. It does not deviate from the design intent
  4. It is without prejudice to any and all rights under the surety bond.
- E. No extension of time will be granted because of the Contractor's failure to submit shop drawings and schedules in ample time to allow for review, possible resubmission, and approval. Fabrication of work shall not commence until the Contractor has received approval. The Contractor shall furnish prints of approved shop drawings and schedules to all subcontractors whose work is in any way related to the work under this contract. Only prints bearing this approval will be allowed on the site of construction
- F. The Contractor shall maintain a complete file on-site of approved shop drawings available for use by the Construction Representative.

#### **ARTICLE 3.3 – AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The Contractor shall update a complete set of the construction drawings, shop drawings and schedules of all work monthly by marking changes, and at the completion of their work (prior to submission of request for final payment) note all changes and turn the set over to the Construction Representative. The updates shall show all addenda, all field changes that were made to adapt to field conditions, changes resulting from contract changes or supplemental instructions, and all locations of structures, buried installations of piping, conduit, and utility services. All buried and concealed items both inside and outside shall be accurately located as to depth and referenced to permanent features such as interior or exterior wall faces and dimensions shall be given in a neat and legible manner in a contrasting colored pencil or ink. If approved by the Designer, an electronic file format may be provided.

#### **ARTICLE 3.4 – GUARANTY AND WARRANTIES**

- A. General Guaranty
1. Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the contract documents nor partial use or occupancy of the premises by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with contract requirements.

2. The Contractor or surety shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to property resulting there from which shall appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion unless a longer period is otherwise specified or a differing guaranty period has been established in the substantial completion certificate. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.
3. In case of default on the part of the Contractor in fulfilling this part of this contract, the Owner may correct the work or repair the damage and the cost and expense incurred in such event shall be paid by or recoverable from the Contractor or surety.
4. The work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's guaranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment

#### **B. Extended Warranty**

Manufacturer's certificates of warranty shall be obtained for all major equipment. Warranty shall be obtained for at least one year. Where a longer period is offered at no additional cost or called for in the specific equipment specifications, the longer period shall govern.

#### **ARTICLE 3.5 -- OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Immediately after equipment submittals are approved and no later than ten (10) working days prior to the substantial completion inspection, the Contractor shall provide to the Designer three (3) copies of operating instructions and service manuals, containing the following:
1. Start-up and Shut-down Procedures: Provide a step-by-step write up of all major equipment. When manufacturer's printed start-up, trouble shooting and shut-down procedures are available; they may be incorporated into the operating manual for reference.



2. Operating Instructions: Written operating instructions shall be included for the efficient and safe operation of all equipment.
  3. Equipment List: List of all major equipment as installed shall be prepared to include model number, capacities, flow rate, name plate data, shop drawings and air and water balance reports.
  4. Service Instructions: Provide the following information for all pieces of equipment.
    - a. Recommended spare parts including catalog number and name of local supplier or factory representative.
    - b. Belt sizes, types, and lengths.
    - c. Wiring diagrams.
  5. Manufacturer's Certificate of Warranty as described in Article 3.4.
  6. Prior to the final payment, furnish to the Designer three (4) copies of parts catalogs for each piece of equipment furnished by him/her on the project with the components identified by number for replacement ordering.
- B. Submission of operating instructions shall be done in the following manner.
1. Manuals shall be in quadruplicate, and all materials shall be bound into volumes of standard 8½" x 11" hard binders. Large drawings too bulky to be folded into 8½" x 11" shall be separately bound or folded and in envelopes, cross referenced and indexed with the manuals.
  2. The manuals shall identify project name, project number, and include the name and address of the Contractor, subcontractors and manufacturers who were involved with the activity described in that particular manual.
  3. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized with tab titles clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
  4. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified.

#### **ARTICLE 3.6 – OTHER CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall keep on site, during progress of the work, a competent superintendent satisfactory to the Construction Representative. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all agreements made by the superintendent shall be binding. The superintendent shall

carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications and other instructions and shall promptly notify the Construction Representative and Designer, in writing, any error, inconsistency or omission which may be discovered. The superintendent shall coordinate all work on the project. Any change of the superintendent shall be approved by the Construction Representative.

- B. Contractor shall, at all times, enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees, and shall not employ on the work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him/her.
- C. The Contractor shall supply sufficient labor, material, plant and equipment and pay when due any laborer, subcontractor or supplier for supplies furnished and otherwise prosecute the work with diligence to prevent work stoppage and ensure completion thereof within the time specified.
- D. The Contractor and each of his subcontractors shall submit to the Construction Representative, through the Designer such schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, records and other data as the Owner may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this contract.
- E. The Contractor, subcontractors, and material suppliers shall upon written request, give the Owner access to all time cards, material invoices, payrolls, estimates, profit and loss statements, and all other direct or indirect costs related to this work.
- F. The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out all contract work such as layout of architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical work, which shall be coordinated with layouts of subcontractors for general construction work. The Contractor is also responsible for unloading, uncrating and handling of all materials and equipment to be erected or placed by him/her, whether furnished by Contractor or others. No extra charges or compensation will be allowed as a result of failure to verify dimensions before ordering materials or fabricating items.
- G. The Contractor must notify the Construction Representative at least one working day before placing concrete or burying underground utilities, pipelines, etc.
- H. Contractors shall prearrange time with the Construction Representative for the interruption of any facility operation. Unless otherwise specified in these documents, all connections, alterations or relocations as well as all other portions of the work will be performed during normal working hours.

- I. The Contractor shall coordinate all work so there will not be prolonged interruptions of existing equipment operation. Any existing plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical disconnections necessary for the project, which affect portions of this construction or building or any other building must be scheduled with the Construction Representative to minimize or avoid any disruption of facility operations. In no case, unless previously approved in writing by the Construction Representative, shall utilities be left disconnected at the end of a work day or over a weekend. Any interruption of utilities either intentionally or accidentally shall not relieve the Contractor responsible for the interruption from the responsibility to repair and restore the utility to normal service. Repairs and restoration shall be made before the workers responsible for the repair and restoration leave the job.
- J. Contractors shall limit operations and storage of materials to the area within the project, except as necessary to connect to existing utilities, and shall not encroach on neighboring property. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of their damage to property on or off the project site occurring during construction of project. All such repairs shall be made to the satisfaction of the property owner.
- K. Unless otherwise permitted, all materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be of the best quality.
- L. Unless otherwise provided and stipulated within these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish, construct, and/or install and pay for materials, devices, mechanisms, equipment, all necessary personnel, utilities including, but not limited to water, heat, light and electric power, transportation services, applicable taxes of every nature, and all other facilities necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.
- M. Contractor shall carefully examine the plans and drawings and shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material, equipment and apparatus into the building.
- N. The Contractor or subcontractors shall not overload, or permit others to overload, any part of any structure during the performance of this contract.
- O. All temporary shoring, bracing, etc., required for the removal of existing work and/or for the installation of new work shall be included in this contract. The Contractor shall make good, at no cost to the Owner, any damage caused by improper support or failure of shoring in any respect. Each Contractor shall be responsible for shoring required to protect his work or adjacent property and improvements of Owner and shall be responsible for shoring or for giving written notice to adjacent property owners. Shoring shall be removed only after completion of permanent supports.
- P. The Contractor shall provide at the proper time such material as is required for support of the work. If openings are required, whether shown on drawings or not, the Contractor shall see that they are properly constructed.
- Q. During the performance of work the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining warning signs, lights, signal devices, barricades, guard rails, fences and other devices appropriately located on site which will give proper and understandable warning to all persons of danger of entry onto land, structure or equipment.
- R. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection, including weather protection, and proper maintenance of all equipment and materials.
- S. The Contractor shall be responsible for care of the finished work and shall protect same from damage or defacement until substantial completion by the Owner. If the work is damaged by any cause, the Contractor shall immediately begin to make repairs in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall be liable for all damage or loss unless attributable to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Designer. Any claim for reimbursement shall be submitted in accordance with Article 4. After substantial completion the Contractor will only be responsible for damage resulting from acts or omissions of the Contractor or subcontractors through final warranty.
- T. In the event the Contractor encounters an unforeseen hazardous material, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner and Designer in writing. The Contractor shall not be required, pursuant to Article 4, to perform, any work relating to hazardous materials.
- U. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 4.
- V. Before commencing work, Contractors shall confer with the Construction Representative and facility representative and review any facility rules and regulations which may affect the conduct of the work.

- W. Project signs will only be erected on major projects and only as described in the specifications. If no sign is specified, none shall be erected.

#### **ARTICLE 3.7 -- SUBCONTRACTS**

- A. Subcontractor assignments as identified in the bid form shall not be changed without written approval of the Owner. The Owner will not approve changes of a listed subcontractor unless the Contractor documents, to the satisfaction of the Owner that the subcontractor cannot or will not perform the work as specified.
- B. The Contractor is fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of all subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.
- C. Every subcontractor shall be bound by the applicable terms and provisions of these contract documents, but no contractual relationship shall exist between any subcontractor and the Owner unless the right of the Contractor to proceed with the work is suspended or this contract is terminated as herein provided, and the Owner in writing elects to assume the subcontract.
- D. The Contractor shall upon receipt of "Notice to Proceed" and prior to submission of the first payment request, notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing of the names of any subcontractors to be used in addition to those identified in the bid form and all major material suppliers proposed for all parts of the work.

#### **ARTICLE 4 -- CHANGES IN THE WORK**

##### **4.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK**

- A. The Construction Representative, without giving notice to the surety and without invalidating this contract, may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to or deducting from the work, this contract sum being adjusted accordingly. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the original contract. A claim for extension of time caused by any change must be adjusted at the time of ordering such change. No future request for time will be considered.
- B. Each Contract Change shall include all costs required to perform the work including all labor, material, equipment, overheads and profit, delay, disruptions, or other miscellaneous expenses. No subsequent requests for additional compensation including claims for delay, disruption, or reduced efficiency as a result of each change will be considered. Values from the Schedule of Values will not be binding as a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.

- C. The amount of any adjustment in this contract price for authorized changes shall be agreed upon before such changes become effective and shall be determined, through submission of a request for proposal, as follows:

1. By an acceptable fixed price proposal from the Contractor. Breakdowns shall include all takeoff sheets of each Contractor and subcontractor. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
2. By a cost-plus-fixed-fee (time and material) basis with maximum price, total cost not to exceed said maximum. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
3. By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid form and incorporated in the construction contract.

- D. Overhead and Profit on Contract Changes shall be applied as follows:

1. The overhead and profit charge by the Contractor and all subcontractors shall be considered to include, but is not limited to: incidental job burdens, small truck (under 1 ton) expense, mileage, small hand tools, warranty costs, company benefits and general office overhead. Project supervision including field supervision and job site office expense shall be considered a part of overhead and profit unless a compensable time extension is granted.
2. The percentages for overhead and profit charged on Contract Changes shall be subject to the following limits: (a) the percentage mark-up for the Contractor shall be limited to the Contractor's fee; (b) fifteen percent (15%) maximum for Work directly performed by employees of a subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor; (c) five percent (5%) maximum for the Work performed or passed through to the Owner by the Contractor; (d) five percent (5%) maximum subcontractor's mark-up for

Work performed by a sub-subcontractor and passed through to the Owner by the subcontractor and Contractor; and (e) in no case shall the total overhead and profit paid by the Owner on any Contract Changes exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of the cost of materials, labor and equipment (exclusive of Contractor or any Subcontractor overhead and profit) necessary to put the contract change work in place.

3. The Contractor will be allowed to add the cost of Contractor's payment and performance bonding, builder's risk insurance, and general liability insurance to their cost of work. The above listed bonding and insurance cost shall not exceed two percent (2%) and shall be allowed on the total cost of the added work, including overhead and profit.
  4. On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of this contract, the application of overhead and profit shall be on the net change in the cost of the work.
  5. The percentage(s) for overhead and profit to be credited to the Owner on Contract Changes that are solely decreases in the quantity of work or materials shall be the same as those for additive Contract Changes provided above.
- E. No claim for an addition to this contract sum shall be valid unless authorized as aforesaid in writing by the Owner. In the event that none of the foregoing methods are agreed upon, the Owner may order the Contractor to perform work on a time and material basis. The cost of such work shall be determined by the Contractor's actual labor and material cost to perform the work plus overhead and profit as outlined herein. The Designer and Construction Representative shall approve the Contractor's daily time and material invoices for the work involved.
- F. If the Contractor claims that any instructions involve extra cost under this contract, the Contractor shall give the Owner's Representative written notice thereof within a reasonable time after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work. No such claim shall be valid unless so made and authorized by the Owner, in writing.
- G. In an emergency affecting the safety of life or of the structure or of adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Construction Representative, is hereby permitted to act at their discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury. The Contractor shall submit a claim for compensation for such emergency work in writing to the Owner's Representative.

## ARTICLE 4.2 – CHANGES IN COMPLETION TIME

- A. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work with compensation may be made when:
1. The contractor documents that proposed Changes in the work, as provided in Article 4.1, extends construction activities critical to contract completion date, OR
  2. The Owner suspends all work for convenience of the Owner as provided in Article 7.3, OR
  3. An Owner caused delay extends construction activities critical to contract completion (except as provided elsewhere in these General Conditions). The Contractor is to review the work activities yet to begin and evaluate the possibility of rescheduling the work to minimize the overall project delay.
- B. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work without compensation may be made when:
1. Weather-related delays occur, subject to provisions for the inclusion of a specified number of "bad weather" days when provided for in Section 012100-Allowances, OR
  2. Labor strikes or acts of God occur, OR
  3. The work of the Contractor is delayed on account of conditions which were beyond the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers, and were not the result of their fault or negligence.
- C. No time extension or compensation will be provided for delays caused by or within the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers and for concurrent delays caused by the Owner.
- D. The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of any occurrence or conditions which in the Contractor's opinion results in a need for an extension of time. The notice shall be in writing and shall include all necessary supporting materials with details of any resultant costs and be submitted in time to permit full investigation and evaluation of the Contractor's claim. The Owner shall promptly acknowledge the Contractor's notice and, after recommendation from the Owner's Representative and/or Designer, shall provide a decision to the Contractor. Failure on the part of the Contractor to provide such notice and to detail the costs shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim. Requests for extensions of time shall be for working days only.

## **ARTICLE 5 - CONSTRUCTION AND COMPLETION**

### **ARTICLE 5.1 – CONSTRUCTION COMMENCEMENT**

A. Upon receipt of the "Intent to Award" letter, the Contractor must submit the following properly executed instruments to the Owner:

1. Contract;
2. Performance/payment bond as described in Article 6.1;
3. Certificates of Insurance, or the actual policies themselves, showing that the Contractor has obtained the insurance coverage required by Article 6.2.

Above referenced items must be received by the Owner within ten (10) working days after the effective date of the contract. If not received, the Owner may treat the failure to timely submit them as a refusal by the Contractor to accept a contract for this work and may retain as liquidated damages the Contractor's bid bond, cashier's check or certified check as provided in the Instructions to Bidders. Upon receipt the Owner will issue a "Notice to Proceed" with the work to the Contractor.

B. Within the time frame noted in Section 013200 - Schedules, following receipt of the "Notice to Proceed", the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a progress schedule and schedule of values, showing activities through the end of the contract period. Should the Contractor not receive written notification from the Owner of the disapproval of the schedule of values within fifteen (15) working days, the Contractor may consider it approved for purpose of determining when the first monthly Application and Certification for Payment may be submitted.

C. The Contractor may commence work upon receipt of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's "Notice to Proceed" letter. Contractor shall prosecute the work with faithfulness and energy, and shall complete the entire work on or before the completion time stated in the contract documents or pay to the Owner the damages resulting from the failure to timely complete the work as set out within Article 5.4.

### **ARTICLE 5.2 -- PROJECT CONSTRUCTION**

A. Each Contractor shall submit for the Owner's approval, in reproducible form, a progress schedule showing the rate of progress and the order of the work proposed to carry on various phases of the project. The schedule shall be in conformance

with the requirements outlined in Section 013200 – Schedules.

B. Contractor shall employ and supply a sufficient force of workers, material, and equipment and shall pay when due, any worker, subcontractor or supplier and otherwise prosecute the work with such diligence so as to maintain the rate of progress indicated on the progress schedule, prevent work stoppage, and insure completion of the project within the time specified.

### **ARTICLE 5.3 -- PROJECT COMPLETION**

A. Substantial Completion. A Project is substantially complete when construction is essentially complete and work items remaining to be completed can be done without interfering with the Owner's ability to use the Project for its intended purpose.

1. Once the Contractor has reached what they believe is Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall notify the Designer and the Construction Representative of the following:
  - a. That work is essentially complete with the exception of certain listed work items. The list shall be referred to as the "Contractor's Punch."
  - b. That all Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been assembled and submitted in accordance with Article 3.5A.
  - c. That the Work is ready for inspection by the Designer and Construction Representative. The Owner shall be entitled to a minimum of ten working days notice before the inspection shall be performed.
2. If the work is acceptable, the Owner shall issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, which shall set forth the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for utilities, security, maintenance, damage to the work and risk of loss. The Certificate shall also identify those remaining items of work to be performed by the Contractor. All such work items shall be complete within 30 working days of the date of the Certificate, unless the Certificate specifies a different time. If the Contractor shall be required to perform tests that must be delayed due to climatic conditions, it is understood that such tests and affected equipment will be identified on the Certificate and shall be accomplished by the Contractor at the earliest possible date. Performance of the tests may not be required before Substantial Completion can be issued. The date of the issuance of the Certificate of

Substantial Completion shall determine whether or not the work was completed within the contract time and whether or not Liquidated Damages are due.

3. If the work is not acceptable, and the Owner does not issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall be entitled to charge the Contractor with the Designer's and Owner's costs of re-inspection, including time and travel.
- B. Partial Occupancy. Contractor agrees that the Owner shall be permitted to occupy and use any completed or partially completed portions of the Project, when such occupancy and use is in the Owner's best interest. Owner shall notify Contractor of its desire and intention to take Partial Occupancy as soon as possible but at least ten (10) working days before the Owner intends to occupy. If the Contractor believes that the portion of the work the Owner intends to occupy is not ready for occupancy, the Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately. The Designer shall inspect the work in accordance with the procedures above. If the Contractor claims increased cost of the project or delay in completion as a result of the occupancy, he shall notify the Owner immediately but in all cases before occupancy occurs.
- C. Final Completion. The Project is finally complete when the Certificate of Substantial Completion has been issued and all work items identified therein as incomplete have been completed, and when all administrative items required by the contract have been completed. Final Completion entitles the Contractor to payment of the outstanding balance of the contract amount including all change orders and retainage. Within five (5) working days of the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall identify the cost to complete any outstanding items of work. The Designer shall review the Contractor's estimate and either approve it or provide an independent estimate for all such items. If the Contractor fails to complete the remaining items within the time specified in the Certificate, the Owner may terminate the contract and go to the surety for project completion in accordance with Article 7.2 or release the contract balance to the Contractor less 150% of the approved estimate to complete the outstanding items. Upon completion of the outstanding items, when a final cost has been established, any monies remaining shall be paid to the Contractor. Failure to complete items of work does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to complete the administrative requirements of the contract, such as the provisions of Article 5.3 FAILURE TO COMPLETE ALL ITEMS OF WORK UNDER THE CONTRACT SHALL BE CONSIDERED A

#### DEFAULT AND BE GROUNDS FOR CONTRACT TERMINATION AND DEBARMENT.

- D. Liquidated Damages. Contractor agrees that the Owner may deduct from the contract price and retain as liquidated damages, and not as penalty or forfeiture, the sum stipulated in this contract for each work day after the Contract Completion Day on which work is not Substantially Complete. Assessment of Liquidated Damages shall not relieve the Contractor or the surety of any responsibility or obligation under the Contract. In addition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights, claims, or remedies the Owner may have including the right to Liquidated Damages, charge the Contractor for all additional expenses incurred by the Owner and/or Designer as the result of the extended contract period through Final Completion. Additional Expenses shall include but not be limited to the costs of additional inspections.
- E. Early Completion. The Contractor has the right to finish the work before the contract completion date; however, the Owner assumes no liability for any hindrances to the Contractor unless Owner caused delays result in a time extension to the contract completion date. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claims for lost efficiencies or for delay if a Certificate of Substantial Completion is given on or before the Contract Completion Date.

#### ARTICLE 5.4 -- PAYMENT TO CONTRACTOR

- A. Payments on account of this contract will be made monthly in proportion to the work which has been completed. Request for payment must be submitted on the Owner's forms. No other pay request will be processed. Supporting breakdowns must be in the same format as Owner's forms and must provide the same level of detail. The Designer will, within 5 working days from receipt of the contractor's request for payment either issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, for such amount as the Designer determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of reasons for withholding a Certificate. The Owner shall make payment within 30 calendar days after the "Application and Certification for Payment" has been received and certified by the Designer. The following items are to be attached to the contractor's pay request:
  1. Updated construction schedule
  2. Certified payrolls consisting of name, home addresses of all workers, occupation and craft, number of hours worked and actual wages paid for each individual employee, of the Contractor and all subcontractors working on the project

- B. The Owner shall retain 5 percent of the amount of each such payment application, except as allowed by Article 5.4, until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by this contract.
- C. Each payment made to Contractor shall be on account of the total amount payable to Contractor and all material and work covered by paid partial payment shall thereupon become the sole property of Owner. This provision shall not be construed as relieving Contractor from sole responsibility for care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or restoration of any damaged work or as a waiver of the right of Owner to require fulfillment of all terms of this contract.
- D. Materials delivered to the work site and not incorporated in the work will be allowed in the Application and Certification for Payment on the basis of one hundred (100%) percent of value, subject to the 5% retainage providing that they are suitably stored on the site or in an approved warehouse in accordance with the following requirements:
  - 1. Material has previously been approved through submittal and acceptance of shop drawings conforming to requirements of Article 3.2 of General Conditions.
  - 2. Delivery is made in accordance with the time frame on the approved schedule.
  - 3. Materials, equipment, etc., are properly stored and protected from damage and deterioration and remain so - if not, previously approved amounts will be deleted from subsequent pay applications.
  - 4. The payment request is accompanied by a breakdown identifying the material equipment, etc. in sufficient detail to establish quantity and value.
- E. The Contractor shall be allowed to include in the Application and Certification for Payment, one hundred (100%) of the value, subject to retainage, of major equipment and material stored off the site if all of the following conditions are met:
  - 1. The request for consideration of payment for materials stored off site is made at least 15 working days prior to submittal of the Application for Payment including such material. Only materials inspected will be considered for inclusion on Application for Payment requests.
  - 2. Materials stored in one location off site are valued in excess of \$25,000.
  - 3. That a Certificate of Insurance is provided indicating adequate protection from loss, theft

conversion or damage for materials stored off site. This Certificate shall show the State of Missouri as an additional insured for this loss.

- 4. The materials are stored in a facility approved and inspected, by the Construction Representative.
- 5. Contractor shall be responsible for, Owner costs to inspect out of state facilities, and any delays in the completion of the work caused by damage to the material or for any other failure of the Contractor to have access to this material for the execution of the work.
- F. The Owner shall determine the amount, quality and acceptability of the work and materials which are to be paid for under this contract. In the event any questions shall arise between the parties, relative to this contract or specifications, determination or decision of the Owner or the Construction Representative and the Designer shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any money or payment for work under this contract affected in any manner or to any extent by such question.
- G. Payments Withheld: The Owner may withhold or nullify in whole or part any certificate to such extent as may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of:
  - 1. Defective work not remedied. When a notice of noncompliance is issued on an item or items, corrective action shall be undertaken immediately. Until corrective action is completed, no monies will be paid and no additional time will be allowed for the item or items. The cost of corrective action(s) shall be borne by the Contractor.
  - 2. A reasonable doubt that this contract can be completed for the unpaid balance.
  - 3. Failure of the Contractor to update as-built drawings monthly for review by the Construction Representative.
  - 4. Failure of the Contractor to update the construction schedule.When the Construction Representative is satisfied the Contractor has remedied above deficiencies, payment shall be released.
- H. Final Payment: Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor to the Designer and Project Representative that the work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Designer and Project Representative, with the Contractor, shall promptly make such inspection. If the work is acceptable and the contract fully performed, the Construction Representative shall complete a final acceptance report and the Contractor will be

directed to submit a final Application and Certification for Payment. If the Owner approves the same, the entire balance shall be due and payable, with the exception of deductions as provided for under Article 5.4.

1. Where the specifications provide for the performance by the Contractor of (certain tests for the purpose of balancing and checking the air conditioning and heating equipment and the Contractor shall have furnished and installed all such equipment in accordance with the specifications, but said test cannot then be made because of climatic conditions, such test shall may be considered as required under the provisions of the specifications, Section 013300 and this contract may be substantial Full payment will not be made until the tests have been made and the equipment and system is finally accepted. If the tests are not completed when scheduled, the Owner may deduct 150% of the value of the tests from the final payment.
2. The final payment shall not become due until the Contractor delivers to the Construction Representative:
  - a) A complete file of releases, on the standard form included in the contract documents as "Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form", from subcontractors and material suppliers evidencing payment in full for services, equipment and materials, as the case may require, if the Owner approves, or a consent from the Surety to final payment accepting liability for any unpaid amounts.
  - b) An Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law, in the form as included in this contract specifications, properly executed by each subcontractor, and the Contractor
  - c) Certified copies of all payrolls
  - d) As-built drawings
3. If any claim remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such a claim including all costs and a reasonable attorney's fee.
4. Missouri statute requires prompt payment from the Owner to the Contractor within thirty calendar days and from the Contractor to his subcontractors within fifteen calendar days. Failure to make payments within the required

time frame entitles the receiving party to charge interest at the rate of one and one half percent per month calculated from the expiration of the statutory time period until paid.

5. The value of all unused unit price allowances and/or 150% of the value of the outstanding work items, and/or liquidated damages may be deducted from the final pay request without executing a Contract Change. Any unit price items which exceed the number of units in the contract may be added by Contract Change.

## **ARTICLE 6 -- INSURANCE AND BONDS**

### **ARTICLE 6.1 -- BOND**

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance/payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract price to guarantee faithful performance of the contract and 100% of the contract price to guarantee the payment of all persons performing labor on the project and furnishing materials in connection therewith under this contract as set forth in the standard form of performance and payment bond included in the contract documents. The surety on such bond shall be issued by a surety company authorized by the Missouri Department of Insurance to do business in the state of Missouri.
- B. All Performance/Payment Bonds furnished in response to this provision shall be provided by a bonding company with a rating of B+ or higher as established by A.M. Best Company, Inc. in their most recent publication.



## ARTICLE 6.2 – INSURANCE

A. The successful Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the contract issued a policy or policies of insurance for the protection of both the Contractor and the Owner and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. The Owner requires certification of insurance coverage from the Contractor prior to commencing work.

### B. Minimum Scope and Extent of Coverage

#### 1. General Liability

Commercial General Liability, ISO coverage form number or equivalent CG 00 01 ("occurrence" basis), or I-SO coverage form number CG 00 02, or ISO equivalent.

If ISO equivalent or manuscript general liability coverage forms are used, minimum coverage will be as follows: Premises/Operations; Independent Contractors; Products/Completed Operations; personal injury; Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations; Broad Form Contractual Liability Coverage to include Contractor's obligations under Article 1.11 Indemnification and any other Special Hazards required by the work of the contract.

#### 2. Automobile Liability

Business Automobile Liability Insurance, ISO Coverage form number or equivalent CA 00 01 covering automobile liability, code 1 "ANY AUTO".

#### 3. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability

Statutory Workers' Compensation Insurance for Missouri and standard Employer's Liability Insurance, or the authorization to self-insure for such liability from the Missouri Division of Workers' Compensation.

#### 4. Builder's Risk or Installation Floater Insurance

Insurance upon the work and all materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures and similar items which may be incident to the performance of the work and located at or adjacent to the site, against loss or damage from fire and such other casualties as are included in extended coverage in broad "All Risk" form, including coverage for Flood and Earthquake, in an amount not less than the replacement cost of the work or this contract price, whichever is greater, with loss payable to Contractor and Owner as their respective interests may appear.

Contractor shall maintain sufficient insurance to cover the full value of the work and materials as the work progresses, and shall furnish Owner copies of all endorsements. If Builder's Risk Reporting- Form of Endorsement is used, Contractor shall make all reports as required therein so as to keep in force an amount of insurance which will equal the replacement cost of the work, materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures, and other property covered thereby; and if, as a result of Contractor's failure to make any such report, the amount of insurance so recoverable shall be less than such replacement cost, Contractor's interest in the proceeds of such insurance, if any, shall be subordinated to Owner's interest to the end that Owner may receive full reimbursement for its loss.

### C. Minimum Limits of Insurance

#### 1. General Liability

Contractor

\$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury, personal injury, and property damage
-------------	--

\$2,000,000	annual aggregate
-------------	------------------

#### 2. Automobile Liability

\$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage
-------------	--

#### 3. Workers' Compensation and Employers Liability

Workers' Compensation limits as required by applicable State Statutes (generally unlimited) and minimum of \$1,000,000 limit per accident for Employer's Liability.

General Liability and Automobile Liability insurance may be arranged under individual policies for the full limits required or by a combination of underlying policies with the balance provided by a form-following Excess or Umbrella Liability policy.

### D. Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions

All deductibles, co-payment clauses, and self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to request the reduction or elimination of unacceptable deductibles or self-insured retentions, as they would apply to the Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. Alternatively, the Owner may request Contractor to procure a bond guaranteeing

payment of losses and related investigations, claims administration, and defense expenses.

E. Other Insurance Provisions and Requirements

The respective insurance policies and coverage, as specified below, must contain, or be endorsed to contain the following conditions or provisions:

1. General Liability

The Owner, and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 Additional Insured - Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance of self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional -insured's shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's general liability insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner, or for any of their officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

2. Automobile Insurance

The Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 - Additional Insured Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance or self-insurance

programs maintained by the designated additional insured's shall be in excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's automobile insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner or for any of its officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

3. Workers' Compensation/Employer's Liability

Contractor's workers' compensation insurance shall be endorsed with NCCI form WC 00 03 01 A - Alternative Employer Endorsement. The Alternative Employer Endorsement shall designate the Owner as "alternate employers."

4. All Coverages

Each insurance policy required by this section of the Contract shall contain a stipulation, endorsed if necessary, that the Owner will receive a minimum of a thirty (30) calendar day advance notice of any policy cancellation. Ten (10) calendar days advance notice is required for policy cancellation due to non-payment of premium.

F. Insurer Qualifications and Acceptability

Insurance required hereunder shall be issued by an A.M. Best, "B+" rated, Class IX insurance company approved to conduct insurance business in the state of Missouri.

G. Verification of Insurance Coverage

Prior to Owner issuing a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner with Certificate(s) of Insurance and with any applicable original endorsements evidencing the required insurance coverage. The insurance certificates and endorsements are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. All certificates and endorsements received by the Owner are subject to review and approval by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to require certified copies of all required policies at any time. If the scope of this contract will exceed one (1) year - or, if any of Contractor's applicable insurance coverage expires prior to completion of the work or services required under this contract -

the Contractor will provide a renewal or replacement certificate before continuing work or services hereunder. If the Contractor fails to provide documentation of required insurance coverage, the Owner may issue a stop work order and no additional contract completion time and/or compensation shall be granted as a result thereof.

## **ARTICLE 7 – SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION OF CONTRACT**

### **ARTICLE 7.1 - FOR SITE CONDITIONS**

When conditions at the site of the proposed work are considered by the Owner to be unsatisfactory for prosecution of the work, the Contractor may be ordered in writing to suspend the work or any part thereof until reasonable conditions exist. When such suspension is not due to fault or negligence of the Contractor, time allowed for completion of such suspended work will be extended by a period of time equal to that lost due to delay occasioned by ordered suspension. This will be a no cost time extension.

### **ARTICLE 7.2 - FOR CAUSE**

#### **A. Termination or Suspension for Cause:**

1. If the Contractor shall file for bankruptcy, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of insolvency, or if the contractor should persistently or repeatedly refuse or fail to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or if the contractor should fail to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for material or labor, or persistently disregard laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Owner, or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of this contract, then the Owner may serve notice on the Contractor and the surety setting forth the violations and demanding compliance with this contract. Unless within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after serving such notice, such violations shall cease and satisfactory arrangements for correction be made, the Owner may suspend the Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminate this contract.
2. In the event the Owner suspends Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminates the contract, the Owner may demand that the Contractor's surety take over and complete the work on this contract, after the surety submits a written proposal to the Owner and receives written approval and upon the surety's failure or refusal to do so within ten (10) consecutive

calendar days after demand therefore, the Owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by bid or negotiated contract, or the Owner may elect to take possession of and utilize in completing the work such materials, supplies, appliances and plant as may be on the site of the work, and all subcontractors, if the Owner elects, shall be bound to perform their contracts.

- B. The Contractor and its surety shall be and remain liable to the Owner for any excess cost or damages occasioned to the Owner as a result of the actions above set forth.
- C. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under this contract until the work is wholly finished. Then if the unpaid balance under this contract shall exceed all expenses of the Owner as certified by the Director, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor; but, if such expenses shall exceed the unpaid balance as certified by the Director, the Contractor and their surety shall be liable for and shall pay the difference and any damages to the Owner.
- D. In exercising Owner's right to secure completion of the work under any of the provisions hereof, the Director shall have the right to exercise Owner's sole discretion as to the manner, methods and reasonableness of costs of completing the work.
- E. The rights of the Owner to suspend or terminate as herein provided shall be cumulative and not exclusive and shall be in addition to any other remedy provided by law.
- F. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination may be declared ineligible for Owner contracts for a minimal period of twelve (12) months. Further, no contract will be awarded to any Contractor who lists in their bid form any subcontractor whose prior performance has contributed, as determined by the Owner, to a breach of a contract. In order to be considered for state-awarded contracts after this period, the Contractor/subcontractor will be required to forward acceptance reports to the Owner regarding successful completion of non-state projects during the intervening twelve (12) months from the date of default. No contracts will be awarded to a subcontractor/Contractor until the ability to perform responsibly in the private sector has been proven to the Owner.

### **ARTICLE 7.3 -- FOR CONVENIENCE**

- A. The Owner may terminate or suspend the Contract or any portion of the Work without cause at any time, and at the Owner's convenience. Notification of a termination or suspension shall be in writing

and shall be given to the Contractor and their surety. If the Contract is suspended, the notice will contain the anticipated duration of the suspension or the conditions under which work will be permitted to resume. If appropriate, the Contractor will be requested to demobilize and re-mobilize and will be reimbursed time and costs associated with the suspension.

B. Upon receipt of notification, the Contractor shall:

1. Cease operations when directed.
2. Take actions to protect the work and any stored materials.
3. Place no further subcontracts or orders for material, supplies, services or facilities except as may be necessary to complete the portion of the Contract that has not been terminated. No claim for payment of materials or supplies ordered after the termination date shall be considered.
4. Terminate all existing subcontracts, rentals, material, and equipment orders.

5. Settle all outstanding liabilities arising from termination with subcontractors and suppliers.

6. Transfer title and deliver to the Owner, work in progress, completed work, supplies and other material produced or acquire for the work terminated, and completed or partially completed plans, drawings information and other property that, if the Contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Owner.

C. For termination without cause and at the Owner's convenience, in addition to payment for work completed prior to date of termination, the Contractor may be entitled to payment of other documented costs directly associated with the early termination of the contract. Payment for anticipated profit and unapplied overhead will not be allowed.

## **SECTION 007300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

### **1.0 GENERAL:**

- A. These Supplementary General Conditions clarify, add, delete, or otherwise modify standard terms and conditions of DIVISION 0, BIDDING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS.

### **2.0 CONTACTS:**

Designer: Aaron McVicker  
McClure Engineering Company  
107 Butler Street  
Macon, MO 63552  
Telephone: (660) 591-2085  
Email: [AMcVicker@mcclurevision.com](mailto:AMcVicker@mcclurevision.com)

Construction Representative: Carl Haley  
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction  
301 W High Street, Room 730  
Jefferson City, MO 65101  
Telephone: (573) 645-7834  
Email: [Carl.Haley@oa.mo.gov](mailto:Carl.Haley@oa.mo.gov)

Project Manager: Scott Zeller  
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction  
135 N. Chestnut Street  
Jefferson City, MO 65101  
Telephone: 573-680-8138  
Email: [Scott.Zeller@oa.mo.gov](mailto:Scott.Zeller@oa.mo.gov)

Contract Specialist: Mandy Roberson  
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction  
301 West High Street, Room 730  
Jefferson City, MO 65101  
Telephone: 573-522-0074  
Email: [mandy.roberson@oa.mo.gov](mailto:mandy.roberson@oa.mo.gov)

### **3.0 NOTICE: ALL BID MATERIALS ARE DUE AT THE TIME OF BID SUBMITTAL. THERE IS NO SECOND SUBMITTAL FOR THIS PROJECT.**

### **4.0 FURNISHING CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 5 complete sets of drawings and specifications at no charge.
- B. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 5 sets of explanatory or change drawings at no charge.
- C. The Contractor may make copies of the documents as needed with no additional cost to the Owner.

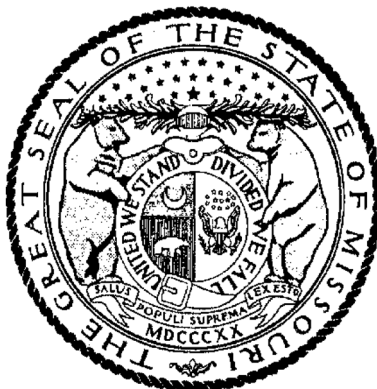
### **5.0 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

Contractor and subcontractors at any tier shall comply with RSMo 292.675 and Article 1.3, E, of Section 007213, General Conditions.

# Missouri

## Division of Labor Standards

### WAGE AND HOUR SECTION



MIKE KEHOE, Governor

## Annual Wage Order No. 32

Section 014  
**CALLAWAY COUNTY**

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by

Logan Hobbs, Director  
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: March 10, 2025

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: April 9, 2025

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Asbestos Worker	\$61.59
Boilermaker	\$32.29*
Bricklayer-Stone Mason	\$55.95
Carpenter	\$56.66
Lather	
Linoleum Layer	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	\$32.29*
Plasterer	
Communication Technician	\$60.17
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	\$60.36
Electrician Outside Lineman	\$84.72
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Elevator Constructor	\$32.29*
Glazier	\$32.29*
<b>Ironworker</b>	<b>\$72.72</b>
Laborer	\$44.11
General Laborer	
First Semi-Skilled	
Second Semi-Skilled	
Mason	\$32.29*
Marble Mason	
Marble Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Tile Finisher	
Operating Engineer	\$70.82
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group III-A	
Group IV	
Group V	
Painter	\$45.99
Plumber	\$79.25
Pipe Fitter	
Roofer	\$32.29*
Sheet Metal Worker	\$57.78
Sprinkler Fitter	\$69.30
Truck Driver	\$45.31
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

\*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

\*\*The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in RSMo Section 290.210.

Heavy Construction Rates for  
CALLAWAY County

Section 014

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Carpenter	\$32.29*
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	\$84.72
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	\$53.25
General Laborer	
Skilled Laborer	
Operating Engineer	\$76.26
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	
Truck Driver	\$32.29*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

\*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

\*\*The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.



# OVERTIME and HOLIDAYS

## OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, "**overtime work**" shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

## HOLIDAYS

January first;  
The last Monday in May;  
July fourth;  
The first Monday in September;  
November eleventh;  
The fourth Thursday in November; and  
December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

## SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Project consists of replacing Auxvasse Creek Bridge; demolition, sitework, pre-manufactured bridge, concrete work and all items incidental to total construction.
  - 1. Project Location: Auxvasse Creek Bridge, Callaway County, Missouri.
  - 2. Owner: State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Harry S Truman State Office Building, Post Office Box 809, 301 West High Street, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.
- B. Contract Documents, dated **December 30, 2025** were prepared for the Project by **McClure Engineering Company, 107 Butler Street, Macon, MO 63552, Phone: 660-385-6441, Email: [amcvicker@mcclurevision.com](mailto:amcvicker@mcclurevision.com)**.
- C. The Work consists of replacing Auxvasse Creek Bridge; demolition, sitework, pre-manufactured bridge, concrete work and all items incidental to total construction.
  - 1. The Work includes existing structure removal, sitework, concrete, pile foundations, pre-manufactured bridge and installation, final seeding and mulching.
- D. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

#### 1.3 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: During the construction period the Contractor shall have full use of the premises for construction operations, including use of the site. The Contractor's use of the premises limited only by the Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of the Project.
- B. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Owner Occupancy: PUBLIC WILL NOT BE ALLOWED ACCESS TO THE SITE DURING CONSTRUCTION.
  - 2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

#### **1.4 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install material and store equipment on the site in a manner that will not impede the contractor's work.
  - 1. Upon final completion, the Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance of the project.

#### **1.5 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)**

**END OF SECTION 011000**

## **SECTION 012100 – ALLOWANCES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
  - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
  - 1. Weather allowances.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders for allowances.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices.

#### **1.3 WEATHER ALLOWANCE**

- A. Included within the completion period for this project are a specified number of “bad weather” days (see Schedule of Allowances).
- B. In the event weather conditions preclude performance of critical work activities for 50% or more of the Contractor’s scheduled workday, that day shall be declared unavailable for work due to weather (a “bad weather” day) and charged against the above allowance. Critical work activities will be determined by review of the Contractor’s current progress schedule.
- C. The Contractor’s Representative and the Construction Representative shall agree monthly on the number of “bad weather” days to be charged against the allowance. This determination will be documented in writing and be signed by the Contractor and the Construction Representatives. If there is a failure to agree on all or part of the “bad weather” days for a particular month, that disagreement shall be noted on this written document and signed by each party’s representative. Failure of the Contractor’s representative to sign the “bad weather” day documentation after it is presented, with or without the notes of disagreement, shall constitute agreement with the “bad weather” day determination contained in that document.
- D. There will be no modification to the time of contract performance due solely to the failure to deplete the “bad weather” day allowance.

## **PART 2 - EXECUTION**

### **2.1 EXAMINATION**

- A.** Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

### **2.2 PREPARATION**

- A.** Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

### **2.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES**

- A. Weather Allowance: Included within the completion period for this Project is FIFTEEN (15) “bad weather” days.**

**END OF SECTION 012100**

## SECTION 012200 – UNIT PRICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Quantities of Units to be included in the Base Bid are indicated in Section 004322 – Unit Prices.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Unit Prices.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Allowances" for procedures for using Unit Prices to adjust quantity allowances.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
  - 3. Division 32 Section Driven Steel Piling for procedures for measurement and payment for 316216 – Driven Steel Piling.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit Price is **an amount proposed by bidders, stated on the Bid Form Attachment 004322** a price per unit of measurement for materials or services added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

#### 1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit Prices include all necessary material plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, **applicable taxes**, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of Unit Prices. Methods of measurement and payment for Unit Prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of Work in-place that involves use of established Unit Prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A list of Unit Prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each Unit Price.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 LIST OF UNIT PRICES**

- A. Unit Price No. 1 – Driven Steel Piling:
  - 1. Description: Driven Steel Piling according to Division 32 Section 316216 – Driven Steel Piling.
  - 2. Unit of Measurement: Lineal Foot Installed
  - 3. Base Bid Quantity: 639 Lineal Feet.

**END OF SECTION 012200**

## **SECTION 012600 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract Modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1, Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing Allowances.
  - 2. Division 1, Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements for using Unit Prices.
  - 3. Division 1, Section 013115 "Project Management Communications" for administrative requirements for communications.
  - 4. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 3.1 "Acceptable Substitutions" for administrative procedures for handling Requests for Substitutions made after Contract award.
  - 5. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 4.0 "Changes in the Work" for Change Order requirements.

#### **1.3 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION**

- A. In the event that the Contractor or Subcontractor, at any tier, determines that some portion of the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents requires clarification or interpretation, the Contractor shall submit a "Request for Information" (RFI) in writing to the Designer. A RFI may only be submitted by the Contractor and shall only be submitted on the RFI forms provided by the Owner. The Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed. In the RFI, the Contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.
- B. Responses to RFI shall be issued within ten (10) working days of receipt of the Request from the Contractor unless the Designer determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determined necessary by the Designer, the Designer will, within five (5) working days of receipt of the request, notify the Contractor of the anticipated response time. If the Contractor submits a RFI on a time sensitive activity on the current project schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any time extension due to the time it takes the Designer to respond to the request provided that the Designer responds within the ten (10) working days set forth above.
- C. Responses from the Designer will not change any requirement of the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that a response to a RFI will cause a change to the requirements of the Contract Document, the Contractor shall give written



notice to the Designer requesting a Change Order for the work. Failure to give such written notice within ten (10) working days, shall waive the Contractor's right to seek additional time or cost under Article 4, "Changes in the Work" of the General Conditions.

#### **1.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK**

- A. Designer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time, on "Designer's Supplemental Instructions" (DSI).

#### **1.5 PROPOSAL REQUESTS**

- A. The Designer or Owner Representative will issue a detailed description of proposed Changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time. The proposed Change Description will be issued using the "Request for Proposal" (RFP) form. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Proposal Requests issued by the Designer or Owner Representative are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within ten (10) working days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a proposal for the cost adjustments to the Contract Amount and the Contract Time necessary to execute the Change. The Contractor shall submit his proposal on the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form. Subcontractors may use the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form or submit their proposal on their letterhead provided the same level of detail is included. All proposals shall include:
    - a. A detailed breakdown of costs per Article 4.1 of the General Conditions.
    - b. If requesting additional time per Article 4.2 of the General Conditions, include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the Change including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship.

#### **1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES**

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Designer or Owner Representative will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on the "Change Order" form.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

#### **END OF SECTION 012600**

## **SECTION 013100 – COORDINATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Projects including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Coordination Drawings.
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Each Contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific Contractor.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1, Section 013200 "Schedules" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating meetings onsite.
  - 3. Article 5.4.H of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating Closeout of the Contract.

#### **1.3 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
- B. Coordination: Each Contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each Contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other Contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
  - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required

maintenance, service, and repair of all components including mechanical and electrical.

- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other Contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
  - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 5. Progress meetings.
  - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
  - 7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
  - 8. Project Closeout activities.
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
  - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) work days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
  - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

#### **1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS**

- A. The Owner's Construction Representative will schedule a Pre-Construction Meeting prior to beginning of construction. The date, time, and exact place of this meeting will be determined after Contract Award and notification of all interested parties. The

Contractor shall arrange to have the Job Superintendent and all prime Subcontractors present at the meeting. During the Pre-Construction Meeting, the construction procedures and information necessary for submitting payment requests will be discussed and materials distributed along with any other pertinent information.

1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- B. Progress Meetings: The Owner's Construction Representative will conduct Monthly Progress Meetings as stated in Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions".
1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Contractor shall conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of Manufacturers and Fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Designer and Construction Representative of scheduled meeting dates.
  2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents
    - b. Options
    - c. Related RFIs
    - d. Related Change Orders
    - e. Purchases
    - f. Deliveries
    - g. Submittals
    - h. Review of mockups
    - i. Possible conflicts
    - j. Compatibility problems
    - k. Time schedules
    - l. Weather limitations
    - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations
    - n. Warranty requirements
    - o. Compatibility of materials
    - p. Acceptability of substrates
    - q. Temporary facilities and controls
    - r. Space and access limitations
    - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction
    - t. Testing and inspecting requirements

- u. Installation procedures
  - v. Coordination with other Work
  - w. Required performance results
  - x. Protection of adjacent Work
  - y. Protection of construction and personnel
3. Contractor shall record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements including required corrective measures and actions.
  4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
  5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
  6. Revise paragraph below if Project requires holding progress meetings at different intervals. Insert special intervals such as "every third Tuesday" to suit special circumstances.
  7. Project name & number
  8. Name and address of Contractor
  9. Name and address of Designer
  10. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted
  11. RFI description
  12. Date the RFI was submitted
  13. Date Designer's response was received
  14. Identification of related DSI or Proposal Request, as appropriate

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 013100**

## **SECTION 013115 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATIONS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013300 - Submittals
- C. Division 1, Section 012600 – Contract Modification Procedures

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Project Management Communications: The Contractor shall use the Internet web based project management communications tool, E-Builder® ASP software, and protocols included in that software during this project. The use of project management communications as herein described does not replace or change any contractual responsibilities of the participants.
  - 1. Project management communications is available through E-Builder® as provided by "e-Builder®" in the form and manner required by the Owner.
  - 2. The project communications database is on-line and fully functional. User registration, electronic and computer equipment, and Internet connections are the responsibility of each project participant. The sharing of user accounts is prohibited.
- B. Support: E-Builder® will provide on-going support through on-line help files.
- C. Copyrights and Ownership: Nothing in this specification or the subsequent communications supersedes the parties' obligations and rights for copyright or document ownership as established by the Contract Documents. The use of CAD files, processes or design information distributed in this system is intended only for the project specified herein.
- D. Purpose: The intent of using E-Builder® is to improve project work efforts by promoting timely initial communications and responses. Secondly, to reduce the number of paper documents while providing improved record keeping by creation of electronic document files
- E. Authorized Users: Access to the web site will be by individuals who are authorized users.
  - 1. Individuals shall complete the E-Builder New Company/User Request Form located at the following web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/contractor-forms>. Completed forms shall be emailed to the following email address: [OA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov](mailto:OA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov).
  - 2. Authorized users will be contacted directly and assigned a temporary user password.
  - 3. Individuals shall be responsible for the proper use of their passwords and access to data as agents of the company in which they are employed.
- F. Administrative Users: Administrative users have access and control of user licenses and all posted items. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE! Improper or abusive language toward any party or repeated posting of items

intended to deceive or disrupt the work of the project will not be tolerated and will result in deletion of the offensive items and revocation of user license at the sole discretion of the Administrative User(s).

- G. Communications: The use of fax, email and courier communication for this project is discouraged in favor of using E-Builder® to send messages. Communication functions are as follows:
1. Document Integrity and Revisions:
    - a. Documents, comments, drawings and other records posted to the system shall remain for the project record. The authorship time and date shall be recorded for each document submitted to the system. Submitting a new document or record with a unique ID, authorship, and time stamp shall be the method used to make modifications or corrections.
    - b. The system shall make it easy to identify revised or superseded documents and their predecessors.
    - c. Server or Client side software enhancements during the life of the project shall not alter or restrict the content of data published by the system. System upgrades shall not affect access to older documents or software.
  2. Document Security:
    - a. The system shall provide a method for communication of documents. Documents shall allow security group assignment to respect the contractual parties communication except for Administrative Users. **DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!**
  3. Document Integration:
    - a. Documents of various types shall be logically related to one another and discoverable. For example, requests for information, daily field reports, supplemental sketches and photographs shall be capable of reference as related records.
  4. Reporting:
    - a. The system shall be capable of generating reports for work in progress, and logs for each document type. Summary reports generated by the system shall be available for team members.
  5. Notifications and Distribution:
    - a. Document distribution to project members shall be accomplished both within the extranet system and via email as appropriate. Project document distribution to parties outside of the project communication system shall be accomplished by secure email of outgoing documents and attachments, readable by a standard email client.
  6. Required Document Types:
    - a. RFI, Request for Information.
    - b. Submittals, including record numbering by drawing and specification section.
    - c. Transmittals, including record of documents and materials delivered in hard copy.
    - d. Meeting Minutes.
    - e. Application for Payments (Draft or Pencil).
    - f. Review Comments.
    - g. Field Reports.
    - h. Construction Photographs.
    - i. Drawings.
    - j. Supplemental Sketches.
    - k. Schedules.
    - l. Specifications.

- m. Request for Proposals
  - n. Designer's Supplemental Instructions
  - o. Punch Lists
- H. Record Keeping: Except for paper documents, which require original signatures and large format documents (greater than 8½ x 11 inches), all other 8½ x 11 inches documents shall be submitted by transmission in electronic form to the E-Builder® web site by licensed users.
- a. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Subcontractors and suppliers at every tier shall respond to documents received in electronic form on the web site, and consider them as if received in paper document form.
  - b. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Subcontractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall reply or respond by transmissions in electronic form on the web site to documents actually received in paper document form.
  - c. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Subcontractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall copy any paper document into electronic form and make same available on the web site.
- I. Minimum Equipment and Internet Connection: In addition to other requirements specified in this Section, the Owner and his representatives, the Construction Manager and his representatives, the Architect and his consultants, and the Contractor and his sub-contractors and suppliers at every tier required to have a user license(s) shall be responsible for the following:
- 1. Providing suitable computer systems for each licensed user at the users normal work location<sup>1</sup> with high-speed Internet access, i.e. DSL, local cable company's Internet connection, or T1 connection.
  - 2. Each of the above referenced computer systems shall have the following minimum system<sup>2</sup> and software requirements:
    - a. Desktop configuration (Laptop configurations are similar and should be equal to or exceed desktop system.)
      - 1) Operating System: Windows XP or newer
      - 2) Internet Browser: Internet Explorer 6.01SP2+ (Recommend IE7.0+)
      - 3) Minimum Recommend Connection Speed: 256K or above.
      - 4) Processor Speed: 1 Gigahertz and above
      - 5) RAM: 512 mb
      - 6) Operating system and software shall be properly licensed.
      - 7) Internet Explorer version 7 (current version is a free distribution for download). This specification is not intended to restrict the host server or client computers provided that industry standard HTTP clients may access the published content.
      - 8) Adobe Acrobat Reader (current version is a free distribution for download).
      - 9) Users should have the standard Microsoft Office Suite (current version must be purchased) or the equivalent.

<sup>1</sup> The normal work location is the place where the user is assigned for more than one-half of his time working on this project.

<sup>2</sup> The minimum system herein will not be sufficient for many tasks and may not be able to process all documents and files stored in the E-Builder® Documents area.



**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable.)**

**END OF SECTION 013115**

## **SECTION 013200 – SCHEDULE – BAR CHART**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for a Bar Chart Schedule for the project construction activities, schedule of submittals, and schedule for testing.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (Not Applicable)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Designer, within ten (10) working days following the Notice to Proceed, a Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values showing the rate of progress the Contractor agrees to maintain and the order in which he proposed to carry out the various phases of Work. No payments shall be made to the Contractor until the Progress Schedule has been approved by the Owner.
  - 1. The Schedule of Values must have the following line items included with the value of the item as indicated below:
    - a. Close Out Documents
      - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
      - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
    - b. General Conditions
      - 1) No more than 10%
- B. The Contractor shall submit an updated Schedule for presentation at each Monthly Progress Meeting. The Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor as necessary to reflect the current Schedule and its relationship to the original Schedule. The updated Schedule shall reflect any changes in the logic, sequence, durations, or completion date. Payments to the Contractor shall be suspended if the Progress Schedule is not adequately updated to reflect actual conditions.
- C. The Contractor shall submit Progress Schedules to Subcontractors to permit coordinating their Progress Schedules to the general construction Work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of Schedules and reports with performance of other construction activities.

### 3.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE – BAR CHART SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: The Contractor shall prepare a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal bar chart-type Contractor's Construction Schedule. The Contractor for general construction shall prepare the Construction Schedule for the entire Project. The Schedule shall show the percentage of work to be completed at any time, anticipated monthly payments by Owner, as well as significant dates (such as completion of excavation, concrete foundation work, underground lines, superstructure, rough-ins, enclosure, hanging of fixtures, etc.) which shall serve as check points to determine compliance with the approved Schedule. The Schedule shall also include an activity for the number of "bad" weather days specified in Section 012100 – Allowances.
1. The Contractor shall provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week.
    - a. If practical, use the same Schedule of Values breakdown for schedule time bars.
  2. The Contractor shall provide a base activity time bar showing duration for each construction activity. Each bar is to indicate start and completion dates for the activity. The Contractor is to place a contrasting bar below each original schedule activity time for indicating actual progress and planned remaining duration for the activity.
  3. The Contractor shall prepare the Schedule on a minimal number of separate sheets to readily show the data for the entire construction period.
  4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on schedule with other construction activities. Include minor elements involved in the overall sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
  5. Coordinate the Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  6. Indicate the Intent to Award and the Contract Substantial Completion dates on the schedule.
- B. Work Stages: Use crosshatched bars to indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work. Such stages include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:
1. Subcontract awards
  2. Submittals
  3. Purchases
  4. Fabrication
  5. Deliveries
  6. Installation
  7. Testing
  8. Adjusting
  9. Curing

10. Placement into final use and operation

### **3.3 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS**

- A. Upon acceptance of the Construction Progress Schedule, prepare and submit a complete schedule of submittals. Coordinate the submittal schedule with Section 013300 SUBMITTALS, the approved Construction Progress Schedule, list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values and the list of products.
- B. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information:
  - 1. Scheduled date for the first submittal
  - 2. Related Section number
  - 3. Submittal category
  - 4. Name of the Subcontractor
  - 5. Description of the part of the Work covered
  - 6. Scheduled date for resubmittal
  - 7. Scheduled date for the Designer's final release or approval
- C. Distribution: Following the Designer's response to the initial submittal schedule, print and distribute copies to the Designer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated.
  - 1. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
  - 2. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned part of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

### **3.4 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS**

- A. Prepare a schedule of inspections, tests, and similar services required by the Contract Documents. Submit the schedule with (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Contract Work. The Contractor is to notify the testing agency at least (5) working days in advance of the required tests unless otherwise specified.
- B. Form: This schedule shall be in tabular form and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number
  - 2. Description of the test
  - 3. Identification of applicable standards
  - 4. Identification of test methods
  - 5. Number of tests required
  - 6. Time schedule or time span for tests
  - 7. Entity responsible for performing tests

8. Requirements for taking samples
  9. Unique characteristics of each service
- C. Distribution: Distribute the schedule to the Owner, Architect, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where inspections and tests are required.

**END OF SECTION 013200**

## **SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTALS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013115 “Project Management Communications” for administrative requirements for communications.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work including the following:
  - 1. Shop Drawings
  - 2. Product Data
  - 3. Quality Assurance Submittals
  - 4. Construction Photographs
  - 5. Operating and Maintenance Manuals
  - 6. Warranties
  - 7. Qualifications of Construction Observer
- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions other applicable Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values
  - 2. Performance and Payment Bonds
  - 3. Insurance Certificates
  - 4. Applications for Payment
  - 5. Certified Payroll Reports
  - 6. Partial and Final Receipt of Payment and Release Forms
  - 7. Affidavit – Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law
  - 8. Record Drawings
  - 9. Notifications, Permits, etc.
- C. The Contractor is obliged and responsible to check all shop drawings and schedules to assure compliance with contract plans and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for the content of the shop drawings and coordination with other contract work. Shop drawings and schedules shall indicate, in detail, all parts of an Item or Work including erection and setting instructions and integration with the Work of other trades.
- D. The Contractor shall at all times make a copy, of all approved submittals, available on site to the Construction Representative.

### **1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General and Supplementary Conditions and other applicable sections of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit, with such promptness as to cause no delay in his work or in that of any other contractors, all required submittals indicated in Part 3.1 of this section and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. The Designer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.
- B. Each drawing and/or series of drawings submitted must be accompanied by a letter of transmittal giving a list of the titles and numbers of the drawings. Each series shall be numbered consecutively for ready reference and each drawing shall be marked with the following information:
  - 1. Date of Submission
  - 2. Name of Project
  - 3. Location
  - 4. Section Number of Specification
  - 5. State Project Number
  - 6. Name of Submitting Contractor
  - 7. Name of Subcontractor
  - 8. Indicate if Item is submitted as specified or as a substitution

### **1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. Comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.
- C. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates, and similar drawings including the following information:
  - 1. Dimensions
  - 2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number
  - 3. Compliance with specified standards
  - 4. Notation of coordination requirements

5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8½"x11" but no larger than 24"x36".

## **1.5 PRODUCT DATA**

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.
  1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information including the following information:
    - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations
    - b. Compliance with Trade Association standards
    - c. Compliance with recognized Testing Agency standards
    - d. Application of Testing Agency labels and seals
    - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement
    - f. Notation of coordination requirements
  2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

## **1.6 SAMPLES**

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit full-size, fully fabricated samples, cured and finished as specified, and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.
  1. The Contractor shall mount or display samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare samples to match the Designer's sample including the following:
    - a. Specification Section number and reference
    - b. Generic description of the Sample
    - c. Sample source
    - d. Product name or name of the Manufacturer
    - e. Compliance with recognized standards
    - f. Availability and delivery time
  2. The Contractor shall submit samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.



- a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least three (3) multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.
  - b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
  - c. Refer to other Sections for samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of sample submittals.
  - d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.
3. Field samples are full-size examples erected onsite to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.
    - a. The Contractor shall comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. The Contractor shall process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

## **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2
- B. The Contractor shall submit quality control submittals including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the Manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.
  1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the Manufacturer or other individual authorized to contractually bind the Company.
- D. Inspection and Test Reports: The Contractor shall submit the required inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
- E. Construction Photographs: The Contractor shall submit record construction photographs as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
  1. The Contractor shall submit digital photographs. The Construction Administrator shall determine the quantity and naming convention at the preconstruction meeting.
  2. The Contractor shall identify each photograph with project name, location, number, date, time, and orientation.
  3. The Contractor shall submit progress photographs monthly unless specified otherwise. Photographs shall be taken one (1) week prior to submitting.
  4. The Contractor shall take four (4) site photographs from differing directions and a minimum of five (5) interior photographs indicating the relative progress of the Work.

## **1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND WARRANTIES**

- A. The Contractor shall submit all required manufacturer's operating instructions, maintenance/service manuals, and warranties in accordance with the General Conditions, Article 3.5, and Supplementary Conditions along with this and other Sections of the Contract Documents.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS**

- A. Contractor shall submit the following information for materials and equipment to be provided under this contract as shown on the following page.

<b>SPEC SECTION</b>	<b>TITLE</b>	<b>CATEGORY</b>
011000	Schedule of Values	Shop Drawings
011000	Construction Schedule	Administrative
013100	Coordination Drawings	Shop Drawings
013100	Key Personnel Names	Shop Drawings
013200	Bar Chart	Shop Drawings
014000	Manufacturer's Field Services	Certification
031000	Concrete Forming & Accessories	Shop Drawings
031000	Admixtures, Joint Devices, Attachment Accessories	Product Data
032000	Concrete Reinforcing	Shop Drawings
032000	AWS Certification	Certification
032000	Manufacturer's Certificate	Certification
033000	Concrete Mix Design	Product Data
033000	Concrete Mix Design	Certification
033000	Form Coatings, Ties, Accessories, Form System	Product Data
033000	Admixtures, Joint Devices, Attachment Accessories	Product Data
033500	Concrete Hardener, Sealer, Curing Com- pounds, Curing Papers, Slip Resistant Treatment	Product Data
312323	Fill	Test Report
312500	Erosion Control Plan & SWPPP	Shop Drawings
312500	Erosion Control Plan & SWPPP	Test Report
316216	Steel Piling	Shop Drawings
316216	Steel Piling	Product Data
316216	Steel Piling	Certification
316216	Steel Piling	Test Report
321500	Aggregates for Surfacing	Product Data
321500	Aggregates for Surfacing	Certification
323413	Prefabricated Pedestrian Bridge	Shop Drawings
323413	Prefabricated Pedestrian Bridge	Product Data
323413	Prefabricated Pedestrian Bridge	Certification
323413	Prefabricated Pedestrian Bridge	Test Report
323413	Prefabricated Pedestrian Bridge	Photo Submittal
329219	Seed	Product Data

**END OF SECTION 013300**

## **SECTION 013513.31 - SITE SECURITY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. List of required submittals:
  - 1. Materials Safety Data Sheets for all hazardous materials to be brought onsite.
  - 2. Schedule of proposed shutdowns, if applicable.
  - 3. A list of the names of all employees who will submit fingerprints for a background check, and the signed privacy documents identified below for each employee.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 ACCESS TO THE SITE**

- A. The Contractor shall arrange with Facility Representatives to establish procedures for the controlled entry of workers and materials into the work areas at the Facility.
- B. The Contractor shall establish regular working hours with Facility Representatives. The Contractor must report changes in working hours or overtime to Facility Representatives and obtain approval twenty-four (24) hours ahead of time. The Contractor shall report emergency overtime to Facility Representatives as soon as it is evident that overtime is needed. The Contractor must obtain approval from Facility Representatives for all work performed after dark.
- C. The Contractor shall provide the name and phone number of the Contractor's employee or agent who is in charge onsite; this individual must be able to be contacted in case of emergency. The Contractor must be able to furnish names and address of all employees upon request.
- D. All construction personnel shall visibly display issued identification cards.

#### **3.2 FIRE PROTECTION, SAFETY, AND HEALTH CONTROLS**

- A. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to guard against and eliminate possible fire hazards.
  - 1. Onsite burning is prohibited.
  - 2. The Contractor shall store all flammable or hazardous materials in proper containers

- located outside the buildings or offsite, if possible.
3. The Contractor shall provide and maintain, in good order, during construction fire extinguishers as required by the National Fire Protection Association. In areas of flammable liquids, asphalt, or electrical hazards, 15-pound carbon dioxide or 20-pound dry chemical extinguishers shall be provided.
- B. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets or walks without permission from the Owner's Construction Representative and Facility Representatives.
- C. The Contractor's personnel shall not exceed the speed limit of 15 mph while at the Facility unless otherwise posted.
- D. The Contractor shall take all necessary, reasonable measures to reduce air and water pollution by any material or equipment used during construction. The Contractor shall keep volatile wastes in covered containers, and shall not dispose of volatile wastes or oils in storm or sanitary drains.
- E. The Contractor shall keep the project site neat, orderly, and in a safe condition at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove all hazardous waste, and shall not allow rubbish to accumulate. The Contractor shall provide onsite containers for collection of rubbish and shall dispose of it at frequent intervals during the progress of the Work.
- F. Fire exits, alarm systems, and sprinkler systems shall remain fully operational at all times, unless written approval is received from the Owner's Construction Representative and the appropriate Facility Representative at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance. The Contractor shall submit a written time schedule for any proposed shutdowns.
- G. For all hazardous materials brought onsite, Material Safety Data Sheets shall be on site and readily available upon request at least a day before delivery.
- H. Alcoholic beverages or illegal substances shall not be brought upon the Facility premises. The Contractor's workers shall not be under the influence of any intoxicating substances while on the Facility premises.

### **3.3 DISRUPTION OF UTILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and the Facility Representative before disconnecting electric, gas, water, fire protection, or sewer service to any building.
- B. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and Facility Representative before closing any access drives, and shall make temporary access available, if possible. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets, walks, or parking.

### **3.4 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

- A. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

1. The Contractor shall at all times conduct operations under this Contract in a manner to avoid the risk of bodily harm to persons or risk of damage to any property. The Contractor shall promptly take precautions which are necessary and adequate against conditions created during the progress of the Contractor's activities hereunder which involve a risk of bodily harm to persons or a risk of damage to property. The Contractor shall continuously inspect Work, materials, and equipment to discover and determine any such conditions and shall be solely responsible for discovery, determination, and correction of any such conditions. The Contractor shall comply with applicable safety laws, standards, codes, and regulations in the jurisdiction where the Work is being performed, specifically, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing, with rules, regulations, and standards adopted pursuant to the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and applicable amendments.
2. All contractors, subcontractors and workers on this project are subject to the Construction Safety Training provisions 292.675 RSMo.
3. In the event the Contractor encounters on the site, material reasonably believed to be asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), lead, mercury, or other material known to be hazardous, which has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner's Representative and the Architect in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and Contractor if in fact the material is asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) and has not been rendered harmless. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed in the absence of asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or when it has been rendered harmless by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and the Contractor. "Rendered Harmless" shall mean that levels of such materials are less than any applicable exposure standards, including but limited to OSHA regulations.

#### B. SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

1. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
  - a. clients, staff, the public, construction personnel, and other persons who may be affected thereby;
  - b. the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors of any tier; and
  - c. other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
2. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, standards, codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.
3. The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, safeguards for safety and protection, including, but not limited to, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations, and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.
4. When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise the highest degree of care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified

- personnel.
5. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in this Section caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable, and for which the Contractor is responsible under this Section, except damage or loss attributable solely to acts or omissions of Owner or the Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's other obligations stated elsewhere in the Contract.
  6. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents, and the maintaining, enforcing and supervising of safety precautions and programs. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner's Representative and Architect. The Contractor shall hold regularly scheduled safety meetings to instruct Contractor personnel on safety practices, accident avoidance and prevention, and the Project Safety Program. The Contractor shall furnish safety equipment and enforce the use of such equipment by its employees and its subcontractors of any tier.
  7. The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.
  8. The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, lost time injury, personal injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injuries, or serious property damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately.
  9. The Contractor shall promptly notify in writing to the Owner of any claims for injury or damage to personal property related to the work, either by or against the Contractor.
  10. The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Work site or any improvements located on the Work site. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustment in either the Contract Sum or Contract Time concerning any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of this Paragraph.
  11. In no event shall the Owner have control over, charge of, or any responsibility for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, notwithstanding any of the rights and authority granted the Owner in the Contract Documents.
  12. The Contractor shall maintain at his own cost and expense, adequate, safe and sufficient walkways, platforms, scaffolds, ladders, hoists and all necessary, proper, and adequate equipment, apparatus, and appliances useful in carrying on the Work and which are necessary to make the place of Work safe and free from avoidable danger for clients, staff, the public and construction personnel, and as may be required by safety provisions of applicable laws, ordinances, rules regulations and building and construction codes.

**END OF SECTION 013513.31**

## **SECTION 014000 – QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Quality control.
- B. Tolerances.
- C. References.
- D. Labeling.
- E. Testing and inspection services.
- F. Manufacturers' field services.
- G. Testing by Engineer.

#### **1.2 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, Site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with specified standards as the minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- C. Perform Work using persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- D. Products, materials, and equipment may be subject to inspection by Engineer and Owner at place of manufacture or fabrication. Such inspections shall not relieve Contractor of complying with requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Supervise performance of Work in such manner and by such means to ensure that Work, whether completed or in progress, will not be subjected to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during construction period.

#### **1.3 TOLERANCES**

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' recommended tolerances and tolerance requirements in reference standards. When such tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Engineer before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

#### **1.4 REFERENCES**

- A. For products or workmanship specified by association, trade, or other consensus standards, comply with requirements of standard except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.



- B. Conform to reference standard by date of issue current as of date of Contract Documents except where specific date is established by code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards and maintain on Site when required by product Specification Sections.
- D. When requirements of indicated reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Engineer before proceeding.
- E. Neither contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of parties in Contract nor those of Engineer shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference in reference documents.

## **1.5 LABELING**

- A. Attach label from agency approved by authorities having jurisdiction for products, assemblies, and systems required to be labeled by applicable code.
- B. Label Information: Include manufacturer's or fabricator's identification, approved agency identification, and the following information, as applicable, on each label:
  - 1. Model number.
  - 2. Serial number.
  - 3. Performance characteristics.
- C. Manufacturer's Nameplates, Trademarks, Logos, and Other Identifying Marks on Products: Not allowed on surfaces exposed to view in public areas, interior or exterior.

## **1.6 TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES**

- A. Contractor shall retain Engineer for the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Field density (soil)
  - 2. Concrete (slump, air, compressive strength, etc).
  - 3. Field welding (if necessary)
- B. Contractor/supplier shall be responsible for all shop inspections and certifications including, but not limited to welding.

## **1.7 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES**

- A. When specified in individual Specification Sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe Site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, startup of equipment, testing, adjusting, and balancing of equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Submit qualifications of observer to Engineer 30 days in advance of required observations. Observer is subject to approval of Engineer.
- C. Report observations and Site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Refer to Section 013300 - Submittals.

## **1.8 MATERIAL TESTS**

- A. Includes all materials tests or tests specified hereinafter.
- B. Employ approved testing laboratory to show that construction materials comply with specifications.
- C. Contractor shall provide samples of materials required for laboratory tests pay cost of all tests including transportation charges on samples.
- D. Incorporate no materials in work until laboratory tests have been furnished which show materials comply with specifications.
- E. All materials shall be subject to sampling, testing, inspection and rejection at site by Engineer.
- F. Laboratory tests for materials:
  - 1. Structural Steel: Certified copies of mill tests; ASTM A36.
  - 2. Cement: Bin sample for entire replacement, ASTM C150.
  - 3. Concrete Aggregates: One sample of each, ASTM C33.
  - 5. Two concrete compression cylinders from trial batch for each proposed mix, ASTM C39; test one at 7 days, one at 28 days; test random cylinders during construction.
  - 6. Reinforcing Steel: Certify that reinforcing steel conforms to ASTM A615 for grade specified.

## **1.9 TESTING BY ENGINEER**

- A. The following tests will be performed by Engineer on behalf of Owner:
  - 1. Engineer shall witness all pile driving operations and be allowed to verify hammer, blows, etc.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS – Not Used**

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 SCHEDULE OF TESTING**

- A. Coordinate with Engineer to allow the performance of tests, inspections, and other services specified in individual Specification Sections, as required by Engineer, and as shown in the following Schedule:
  - 1. Provide Standard Proctor in accordance with ANSI/ASTM D698 for each type of material requiring density tests.
  - 2. In-place density tests: Perform testing to determine compaction densities:
    - a. 4 in-place density tests in fill area – three on west side, one on east at location determined by on-site RPR.
  - 3. Section 033000 – Cast-In-Place Concrete according to the requirements of Field Quality Control.
- B. Coordinate witnessing of pile driving operations with Engineer.

## **END OF SECTION 014000**

## **SECTION 015000 – CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls including temporary utilities, support facilities, security, and protection.
- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Storm sewer
- C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Dewatering facilities and drains
  - 2. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards
  - 3. Waste disposal services
  - 4. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities
- D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Barricades, warning signs, and lights
  - 2. Environmental protection

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Not applicable. Contained in other sections.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Building code requirements
  - 2. Health and safety regulations
  - 3. Utility company regulations
  - 4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules
  - 5. Environmental protection regulations

#### **1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist onsite.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

### **2.2 EQUIPMENT**

- A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated re-circulation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each Facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### **3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.
  - 1. Arrange with company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
  - 2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
  - 3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site where the Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.
  - 4. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or Designer. Neither the Owner nor Designer will accept cost or use charges as a basis of claims for Change Order.
- B. Temporary Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs.

1. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.
  2. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel.
  3. Provide toilet tissue materials for each facility.
- C. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a health and sanitary condition. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition.
1. Provide paper towels or similar disposable materials for each facility.
  2. Provide covered waste containers for used material.
- D. Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.

### **3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.
- B. Storage Facilities: Limited areas for storage of building materials are available onsite. Available storage areas are shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall provide his own security. Specific locations for storage will be discussed at the Pre-Bid Meeting and the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- C. Construction Parking: Parking at the site will be provided in the areas designated at the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: For temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included under individual Sections, comply with dewatering requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections. Where feasible, utilize the same facilities. Maintain the site, excavations, and construction free of water.
- E. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and employees. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered “tools and equipment” and not temporary facilities.
- F. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare project identification and other signs of size indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to the Project. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.
1. Project Identification Signs: Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics. Comply with details indicated.
  2. Temporary Signs: Prepare signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.

- G. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80°F (27°C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.

### **3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION**

- A. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting including flashing red or amber lights.
- B. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
  - 1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.
- C. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.
- D. Contractor shall provide Type III barricades at entry points of the Katy Trail through the duration of project and provide one representative for a minimum of one working day while the new bridge structure is being installed on the bridge abutments.

### **3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL**

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
  - 2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Designer requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of

interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where the area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at the temporary entrances as required by the governing authority.

**END OF SECTION 015000**

## **SECTION 017400 – CLEANING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cleaning during the Project.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Conduct cleaning and waste-disposal operations in compliance with local laws and ordinances. Comply fully with federal and local environmental and anti-pollution regulations.
  - 1. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.
  - 2. Burning or burying of debris, rubbish, or other waste material on the premises is not permitted.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator for the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PROGRESS CLEANING**

- A. General
  - 1. Retain all stored items in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impeding drainage or traffic, and providing the required protection of materials.
  - 2. Do not allow the accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for construction of this Work.
  - 3. At daily, and more often if necessary, completely remove all scrap, debris, and waste material from the jobsite.
  - 4. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from the jobsite, observing all requirements for fire protection and protection of the ecology.
- B. Site
  - 1. Daily, inspect the site and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
  - 2. Weekly, inspect all arrangements of materials stored onsite. Re-stack, tidy, or otherwise service all material arrangements.



3. Maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

### **3.2 FINAL CLEANING**

- A. General: Provide final cleaning operations when indicated. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit of Work to the condition expected from a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for the entire Project or a portion of the Project.
  1. Clean the Project Site, yard and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and foreign substances.
  2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
  3. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
  4. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from the site.
  5. Leave the Project clean and ready for occupancy.
  6. Trail shall be restored to condition prior to commencement of construction activities.
- C. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed during construction to protect previously completed installations during the remainder of the construction period.
- D. Compliances: Comply with governing regulations and safety standards for cleaning operations. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.
  1. Where extra materials of value remain after Final Acceptance by the Owner, they become the Owner's property.

**END OF SECTION 017400**

## **SECTION 020600 – SOILS INVESTIGATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Soil borings and logs have been prepared by Geotechnics located as Appendix A.

#### **1.2 INVESTIGATION**

- A. The Boring log for each test hole is provided on the drawings.
- B. Boring locations are shown on the Drawings.
- C. Refer inquires regarding borings to Geotechnics.
- D. Obtain permission from Owner to make additional borings at project site.

#### **1.3 INTERPRETATION**

- A. Soil investigation data is provided for information and convenience of bidders only.
- B. No representation or warranty is made by Engineer or Owner of adequacy or contents of boring logs.
- C. Soil investigation data is not part of the Contract Documents.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)**

**END OF SECTION 020600**

## **SECTION 024116 – STRUCTURE DEMOLITION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Demolishing designated structures.
  - 2. Removing demolished materials.

#### **1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Section 013300 – Submittals: requirements for submittals
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate demolition and removal sequence and location of salvageable items; location and construction of barricades, fences, and temporary work.
- C. Design data: Submit calculations for bracing, shoring, and underpinning signed and sealed by professional engineer.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Conform to applicable code for demolition of structures, safety of adjacent structures, dust control, runoff control, and disposal.
- B. Conform to applicable code for procedures when hazardous or contaminated materials are discovered.
- C. Obtain required permits from authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.4 SEQUENCING**

- A. Section 011000 – Summary of Work and Drawings for requirements for sequencing.

#### **1.5 SCHEDULING**

- A. Section 013200 - Schedules: Requirements for scheduling.
- B. Schedule:
  - 1. Perform demolition and removal work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.
  - 2. Coordinate demolition and removal work so new construction can proceed without undue delay.

#### **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Protection
  - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks and other public facilities occupied and used by Owner and public without prior written permission from Owner and other authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Maintain in service and protect from damage existing facilities, utilities, and equipment indicated to remain or adjacent to work areas.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine existing structures indicated to be demolished before demolition.
- B. Determine where removals may result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse during demolition. Coordinate demolition sequence and procedures to prevent structures from becoming unstable.
- C. Determine where demolition may affect structural integrity or weather resistance of adjacent buildings indicated to remain.
- D. Identify measures required to protect structures from damage.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
- B. Protect existing landscaping materials, appurtenances, structures and utilities which are not to be demolished.
- C. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures. Provide bracing and shoring.
- D. Mark location of utilities.

### **3.3 DEMOLITION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent structures and utilities.
- B. Cease operations immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger. Notify Engineer. Do not resume operations until directed.
- C. Conduct operations with minimum interference to public or private accesses.
- D. Obtain written permission from adjacent property owners when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.
- E. Remove existing concrete, steel and masonry to extent indicated on drawings. Provide smooth, straight joint or cut line. Make cuts parallel with walls and/or floors.
- F. concrete structures to be removed to limits shown on drawings.
- G. Provide temporary shoring and bracing to transfer loads of existing construction to remain from construction being removed.
- H. Remove materials to be salvaged, re-installed or retained in manner to prevent damage. Store and protect.
- I. Do not burn or bury materials on site. Leave site in clean condition.
- J. Do not use blasting method for demolition.
- K. Fill below grade abandoned structures with compacted fill material.

### **3.4 ABANDONMENT**

- A. Abandon disconnected utilities and underground piping within influence zone of proposed underground piping and proposed structures.

### **3.5 DISPOSAL**

- A. Separate all non-concrete materials from concrete rubble and stone rubble.
- B. Concrete and brick shall be disposed of as follows:
  - 1. Cut exposed rebar from all concrete rubble.
  - 2. Haul above listed materials to contractor obtained site. Contractor to pay all disposal costs.
  - 3. Legally dispose of materials at a location off site.
- C. All disposals shall be in accordance with Federal, State and local laws, ordinances and rules.

**END OF SECTION 024116**

## **SECTION 031000 - CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES**

### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Formwork for cast in place concrete; shoring bracing and anchorage; from stripping; form accessories
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 – General Requirements
  - 2. Section 032000 – Concrete Reinforcing.
  - 3. Section 033000 – Cast-In-Place Concrete.

#### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. American Concrete Institute:
  - 1. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
  - 2. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.
  - 3. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
  - 4. ACI 347 - Guide to Formwork for Concrete.
  - 5. ACI 350 – Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures
- B. American Forest and Paper Association:
  - 1. AF&PA - National Design Specifications for Wood Construction.
- C. The Engineered Wood Association:
  - 1. APA/EWA PS 1 - Voluntary Product Standard for Construction and Industrial Plywood.
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
  - 1. ASME A17.1 - Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.
- E. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types), Current Edition.
  - 2. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials, Current Edition.
- F. West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau:
  - 1. WCLIB R17 - Standard Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber.

#### **1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Design, erect, support, brace, and maintain formwork so it will safely support vertical and lateral loads applied, until such loads can be supported by the concrete structure.
- B. Carry vertical and lateral loads to ground by formwork system and in-place construction which has attained adequate strength.
- C. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape,

alignment, elevation, and position.

- D. Design forms and falsework to include assumed values of live load, dead load, weight of moving equipment operated of formwork, concrete mix, and height of concrete drop, vibrator frequency, ambient temperature, foundation pressures, stresses, lateral stability, and other factors pertinent to safety of structure during construction.
- E. Provide shore and struts with positive means of adjustment capable of taking up formwork settlement during concrete placing operations, using wedges or jacks or a combination thereof.
- F. Provide trussed supports when adequate foundations for shores and struts cannot be secured.
- G. Support form facing materials by structural members spaced sufficiently close to prevent objectionable deflection.
- H. Fit forms placed in successive units for continuous surfaces to accurate alignment, free from irregularities, and within allowable tolerances.
- I. Provide camber in formwork as required for anticipated deflections due to weight and pressures of fresh concrete and construction loads.
- J. Provide formwork sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of cement paste during concrete placement. Solidly butt joints and provide backup material at joints as required to prevent leakage and fins.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Section 013300 – Submittals.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Submit formwork, shoring, and reshoring shop drawings.
  - 2. Indicate the following:
    - a. Pertinent dimensions, openings, methods of construction, types of connections, materials, joint arrangement and details, ties and shores, location of framing, studding and bracing, and temporary supports.
    - b. Means of leakage prevention for concrete exposed to view in finished construction.
    - c. Sequence and timing of erection and stripping assumed compressive strength at time of stripping, height of lift and height of drop during placement.
    - d. Vertical, horizontal and special loads in accordance with ACI 347, Section 2.2 and camber diagrams, when applicable.
    - e. Notes to formwork erector showing size and location of conduits and piping embedded in concrete in accordance with ACI 318, Section 6.3.
    - f. Procedure and schedule for removal of shores and installation and removal of reshores.
- C. Within 30-calendar days after Award of the Contract, submit manufacturer's data and installation instruction for proprietary materials including form coatings, ties and accessories, and manufacturer's form system (if used).
- D. Product Data: Submit data on void form materials and installation requirements.

## **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform Work in accordance with ACI 318.
- B. For wood products furnished for work of this Section, comply with AF&PA.

## **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver void forms and installation instructions in manufacturer's packaging.
- B. Store off ground in ventilated and protected manner to prevent deterioration from moisture.

## **1.7 COORDINATION**

- A. Section 013100 - Coordination
- B. Coordinate this Section with other sections of work, requiring attachment of components to formwork.
- C. If formwork is placed after reinforcement resulting in insufficient concrete cover over reinforcement, request instructions from Engineer before proceeding.

# **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

## **2.1 WOOD FORM MATERIALS**

- A. Plywood: Douglas Fir species; exterior grade; sound undamaged sheets with clean, true edges.
- B. Lumber forms:
  - 1. Application: Use for edge forms and unexposed finish concrete.
  - 2. Boards: 6-inches or 8-inches in width, ship lapped or tongue and groove, “Standard” Grade Douglas Fir, conforming to WCLIB Standard Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber. Surface boards on four sides.

## **2.2 PRE-FABRICATED FORMS**

- A. Preformed steel forms: Minimum 16 gage matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to tolerances and appearance of finished surfaces.
- B. Glass fiber fabric reinforced plastic forms: Matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to tolerances and appearance of finished concrete surfaces.
- C. Pan Type: Steel or Glass fiber of size and profile required.
- D. Tubular column type: Round, spirally wound laminated fiber, wood or glass fiber material, surface treated with release agent, non-reusable.
- E. Steel forms: Sheet steel, suitably reinforced, and designed for particular use indicated on Drawings.



- F. Form liners: Smooth, durable, grain less and non-staining hardboard, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- G. Framing, studding and bracing: Stud or No. 3 structural light framing grade.

## **2.3 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES**

- A. Form ties: Removable or Snap-off type, steel, adjustable length, cone type, with waterproofing washer, free of defects capable of leaving holes larger than 1 inch in concrete surface.
  - 1. For locations exposed to sewage or fluids: Use snap type plastic cone with water seal. Minimum 1-1/2-inch break back and maximum 1-inch cone diameter.
  - 2. Do not use wire ties where surface on either side will be exposed to moisture or chemical attack.
- B. Spreaders: Standard, non-corrosive metal form clamp assembly, of type acting as spreaders and leaving no metal within 1-inch of concrete face. Wire ties, wood spreaders or through bolts are not permitted.
- C. Form anchors and hangers:
  - 1. Do not use anchors and hangers exposed concrete leaving exposed metal at concrete surface.
  - 2. Symmetrically arrange hangers supporting forms from structural steel members to minimize twisting or rotation of member.
  - 3. Penetration of structural steel members is not permitted.
- D. Form release agent: Colorless mineral oil that will not stain concrete, absorb moisture, or impair natural bonding or color characteristics of coating intended for use on concrete.
- E. Corners: Chamfer, rigid plastic or wood strip, 3/4-inch by 3/4-inch or as shown on drawings.
- F. Vapor retarder: Where indicated on Drawings, 8 mil thick polyethylene sheet.
- G. Bituminous joint filler: ASTM D1751.
- H. Nails, spikes, lag bolts, through bolts, anchorages: Size, strength and character to maintain formwork in place while placing concrete.

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Section 013100 - Coordination.
- B. Verify lines, levels, and centers before proceeding with formwork. Verify dimensions agree with Drawings.
- C. When formwork is placed after reinforcement resulting in insufficient concrete cover over reinforcement before proceeding, request instructions from Engineer.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Earth forms:
  - 1. Earth forms are not permitted.
- B. Formwork - General:
  - 1. Provide top form for sloped surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical to hold shape of concrete during placement, unless it can be demonstrated that top forms can be omitted.
  - 2. Construct forms to correct shape and dimensions, mortar-tight, braced, and of sufficient strength to maintain shape and position under imposed loads from construction operations.
  - 3. Camber forms where necessary to produce level finished soffits unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
  - 4. Carefully verify horizontal and vertical positions of forms. Correct misaligned or misplaced forms before placing concrete.
  - 5. Complete wedging and bracing before placing concrete.
- C. Forms for smooth finish concrete:
  - 1. Use steel, plywood or lined board forms.
  - 2. Use clean and smooth plywood and form liners, uniform in size, and free from surface and edge damage capable of affecting resulting concrete finish.
  - 3. Install form lining with close-fitting square joints between separate sheets without springing into place.
  - 4. Use full size sheets of form lines and plywood wherever possible.
  - 5. Tape joints to prevent protrusions in concrete.
  - 6. Use care in forming and stripping wood forms to protect corners and edges.
  - 7. Level and continue horizontal joints.
  - 8. Keep wood forms wet until stripped.
- D. Architectural form liners:
  - 1. Erect architectural side of formwork first.
  - 2. Attach form liner to forms before installing form ties.
  - 3. Install form liner squares, with joints and pattern aligned.
  - 4. Seal form liner joints to prevent grout leaks.
  - 5. Dress joints and edges to match form liner pattern and texture.
- E. Forms for surfaces to receive membrane waterproofing: Use plywood or steel forms. After erection of forms, tape form joints to prevent protrusions in concrete.
- F. Framing, studding and bracing:
  - 1. Space studs at 16-inches on center maximum for boards and 12-inches on center maximum for plywood.
  - 2. Size framing, bracing, centering, and supporting members with sufficient strength to maintain shape and position under imposed loads from construction operations.
  - 3. Construct beam soffits of material minimum of 2-inches thick.
  - 4. Distribute bracing loads over base area on which bracing is erected.
  - 5. When placed on ground, protect against undermining, settlement or accidental impact.
- G. Erect formwork, shoring, and bracing to achieve design requirements, in accordance with requirements of ACI 301.
- H. Arrange and assemble formwork to permit dismantling and stripping. Do not damage

concrete during stripping. Permit removal of remaining principal shores.

- I. Obtain Engineer's approval before framing openings in structural members not indicated on Drawings.
- J. Install chamfer strips on external corners of beams, joists, and columns.
- K. Install void forms in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- L. Do not reuse wood formwork. Do not patch formwork.
- M. Forms for exposed concrete:
  - 1. Drill forms to suit ties used and to prevent leakage of concrete mortar around tie holes. Do not splinter forms by driving ties through improperly prepared holes.
  - 2. Provide sharp, clean corners at intersecting planes, without visible edges or offsets. Back joints with extra studs or girts to maintain true, square intersections.
  - 3. Use extra studs, walers, and bracing to prevent objectionable bowing of forms strips of form material that will produce bow.
  - 4. Assemble forms so they may be readily removed without damage to exposed concrete surfaces.
- N. Corner treatment: Unless shown otherwise, form chambers with  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch by  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch strips, accurately formed and surfaced to produce uniformly straight lines and tight edge joints on exposed concrete. Extend terminal edges to required limit and miter chamfer strips at changes in direction.
- O. Control joints: Locate as directed by Engineer or as indicated on the Drawings.

### **3.3 APPLICATION – FORM RELEASE AGENT**

- A. Apply form release agent on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Apply prior to placement of reinforcing steel, anchoring devices, and embedded items.
- C. Do not apply form release agent where concrete surfaces are indicated to receive special finishes or applied coverings that are affected by agent. Soak inside surfaces of untreated forms with clean water. Keep surfaces coated prior to placement of concrete.
- D. Reuse and coating of forms: Thoroughly clean forms and reapply form coating before each reuse. For exposed work, do not reuse forms with damaged faces or edges. Apply form coating to forms in accordance with manufacturer's specifications. Do not coat forms for concrete indicated to receive "scored finish". Apply form coatings before placing reinforcing steel.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION – INSERTS, EMBEDDED PARTS, AND OPENINGS**

- A. Install formed openings for items to be embedded in or passing through concrete work.
- B. Locate and set in place items required to be cast directly into concrete.
- C. Coordinate with Work of other sections in forming and placing openings, slots, reglets, recesses, sleeves, bolts, anchors, other inserts, and components of other Work.

- D. Install accessories straight, level, and plumb. Ensure items are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- E. Install water stops continuous without displacing reinforcement. Heat seal joints watertight.
- F. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection. Locate openings at bottom of forms to allow flushing water to drain.
- G. Close temporary openings with tight fitting panels, flush with inside face of forms, and neatly fitted so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.
- H. Form ties:
  - 1. Use sufficient strength and sufficient quantity to prevent spreading of forms.
  - 2. Place ties at least 1-inch away from finished surface of concrete.
  - 3. Leave inner rods in concrete when forms are stripped.
  - 4. Space form ties equidistant, symmetrical and aligned vertically and horizontally unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
- I. Arrangement: Arrange formwork to allow proper erection sequence and to permit form removal without damage to concrete.
- J. Construction joints:
  - 1. Install surfaced pouring strip where construction joints intersect exposed surfaces to provide straight line at joints.
  - 2. Just prior to subsequent concrete placement, remove strip and tighten forms to conceal shrinkage.
  - 3. Show no overlapping of construction joints. Construct joints to present same appearance as butted plywood joints.
  - 4. Arrange joints in continuous line straight, true and sharp.
- K. Embedded Items:
  - 1. Make provisions for pipes, sleeves, anchors, inserts, reglets, anchor slots, nailers, water stops, and other features.
  - 2. Do not embed wood or uncoated aluminum in concrete.
  - 3. Obtain installation and setting information for embedded items furnished under other Specification sections.
  - 4. Securely anchor embedded items in correct location and alignment prior to placing concrete.
  - 5. Verify conduits and pipes, including those made of coated aluminum, meet requirements of ACI 318 for size and location limitations.
- L. Openings for items passing through concrete:
  - 1. Frame openings in concrete where indicated on Drawings. Establish exact locations, sizes, and other conditions required for openings and attachment of work specified under other sections.
  - 2. Coordinate work to avoid cutting and patching of concrete after placement.
  - 3. Perform cutting and repairing of concrete required as result of failure to provide required openings.
- M. Screeds:
  - 1. Set screeds and establish levels for tops of concrete slabs and levels for finish on slabs.
  - 2. Slope slabs to drain where required or as shown on Drawings.

3. Before depositing concrete, remove debris from space to be occupied by concrete and thoroughly wet forms. Remove freestanding water.
- N. Screed supports:
1. For concrete over waterproof membranes and vapor retarder membranes, use cradle, pad or base type screed supports which will not puncture membrane.
  2. Staking through membrane is not permitted.
- O. Cleanouts and access panels:
1. Provide removable cleanout sections or access panels at bottoms of forms to permit inspection and effective cleaning of loose dirt, debris and waste material.
  2. Clean forms and surfaces against which concrete is to be placed. Remove chips, saw dust and other debris. Thoroughly blow out forms with compressed air just before concrete is placed.

### **3.5 FORM CLEANING**

- A. Clean forms as erection proceeds, to remove foreign matter within forms.
- B. Clean formed cavities of debris prior to placing concrete.
- C. Flush with water or use compressed air to remove remaining foreign matter. Ensure that water and debris drain to exterior through clean-out ports.
- D. During cold weather, remove ice and snow from within forms. Do not use de-icing salts. Do not use water to clean out forms, unless formwork and concrete construction proceed within heated enclosure. Use compressed air or other means to remove foreign matter.

### **3.6 FORM REMOVAL**

- A. Formwork not supporting the weight of concrete and construction live loads, such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the work, shall remain in place until concrete has reached 75 percent of its specified 28-day strength.
- B. Formwork supporting weight of concrete, such as beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements may not be removed until concrete has attained design minimum 28-day compressive strength. Determine potential compressive strength of in-place concrete by testing field-cured specimens representative of the concrete location or members, as specified in other sections.
- C. Form-facing material may be removed four days after placement, only if shores and other vertical supports have been arranged to permit removal of form-facing material without loosening or disturbing shores and supports.
- D. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the work. Split, frayed, delaminated or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable. Apply new form-coating compound material to concrete contact surfaces as specified for new formwork. When forms are reused for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten forms to close all joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets.

### **3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES**

- A. Construct formwork to maintain tolerances required by ACI 301.

### **3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspect erected formwork, shoring, and bracing to ensure that work is in accordance with formwork design, and that supports, fastenings, wedges, ties, and items are secure.
- B. Notify Engineer after placement of reinforcing steel in forms, but prior to placing concrete.
- C. Schedule concrete placement to permit formwork inspection before placing concrete.

**END OF SECTION 031000**

## **SECTION 032000 – CONCRETE REINFORCING**

### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Reinforcing bars.
  - 2. Welded wire fabric.
  - 3. Reinforcement accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 – General Requirements
  - 2. Section 031000 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.
  - 3. Section 033000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.

#### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. American Concrete Institute:
  - 1. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.
  - 2. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
  - 3. ACI 530.1 - Specifications for Masonry Structures.
  - 4. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM A82/A82M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.
  - 2. ASTM A184/A184M - Standard Specification for Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement.
  - 3. A185/A185M-07 Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete.
  - 4. ASTM A496/A496M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement.
  - 5. ASTM A1064 / A1064M - 18a Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
  - 6. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
  - 7. ASTM A704/A704M - Standard Specification for Welded Steel Plain Bar or Rod Mats for Concrete Reinforcement, Current Edition.
  - 8. ASTM A706/A706M - Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement, Current Edition.
  - 9. ASTM A767/A767M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement, Current Edition.
  - 10. ASTM A775/A775M- Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars , Current Edition.
  - 11. ASTM A884/A884M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Current Edition.
  - 12. ASTM A934/A934M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars, Current Edition.
  - 13. ASTM A996/A996M - Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel

Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement, Current Edition.

- C. American Welding Society:
  - 1. AWS D1.4 - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.
- D. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute:
  - 1. CRSI - Manual of Standard Practice.
  - 2. CRSI - Placing Reinforcing Bars.

### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate bar sizes, spacings, locations, and quantities of reinforcing steel and welded wire fabric, bending and cutting schedules, and supporting and spacing devices.
- C. Certificates: Submit AWS qualification certificate for welders employed on the Work.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform Work in accordance with ACI 318.
- B. Prepare shop drawings in accordance with ACI SP-66.

### **1.5 QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Welders: AWS qualified within previous 12 months.

### **1.6 COORDINATION**

- A. Section 013100 – Coordination.
- B. Coordinate with placement of formwork, formed openings and other Work.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Reinforcing steel: ASTM A615 60 ksi yield grade, deformed billet bars.

### **2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS**

- A. Tie wire: Minimum 16 gage annealed iron wire.
- B. Chairs, bolsters, bar supports, spacers: Sized and shaped for strength and support of reinforcement during concrete placement conditions including load bearing pad on bottom to prevent vapor retarder puncture.



- C. Special chairs, bolsters, bar supports, spacers adjacent to weather exposed concrete surfaces: Stainless steel type; size and shape to meet Project specifications.

## **2.3 FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318.
- B. Form standard hooks for 180 degree bends, 90 degree bend, stirrup and tie hooks, and seismic hooks as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Form reinforcement bends with minimum diameters in accordance with ACI 318.
- D. Fabricate column reinforcement with offset bends at reinforcement splices.
- E. Form ties and stirrups from the following:
  - 1. For bars No. 10 and Smaller: No. 3 deformed bars.
  - 2. For bars No. 11 and Larger: No. 4 deformed bars.
- F. Under no circumstances will welding of any reinforcing be allowed.
- G. Locate reinforcement splices not indicated on Drawings, at point of minimum stress.
- H. Hooks: Conform to requirements of Paragraph 7.1, ACI 318-77.
- I. Where column bars are offset or dowels used for column splices, provide ½-inch clearance between bars or dowels and vertical bars of next lift.
- J. Locate reinforcing splices not indicated on Drawings at point of minimum stress. Review location of splices with Engineer.
- K. Lap splices on #14 and larger bar or dowels are not permitted.

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PLACEMENT**

- A. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement. Do not deviate from required position beyond specified tolerance:
  - 1. Do not weld crossing bars for assembly unless permitted by Engineer.
- B. Do not displace or damage vapor retarder.
- C. Accommodate placement of formed openings.
- D. Space reinforcement bars with minimum clear spacing in accordance with ACI 318:
  - 1. Where bars are indicated in multiple layers, place upper bars directly above lower bars.
- E. Maintain concrete cover around reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318, as indicated on the drawings or as follows:

Reinforcement Location		Minimum Concrete Cover
Footings and Concrete Formed Against Earth		3-inches
Concrete exposed to earth or weather	No. 6 bars and larger	2-inches
	No. 5 bars and smaller	1-1/2-inches
Supported Slabs, Walls, and Joists	No. 14 bars and larger	1-1/2-inches
	No. 11 bars and smaller	3/4-inches
Beams and Columns		1-1/2-inches
Shell and Folded Plate Members	No. 6 bars and larger	3/4-inches
	No. 5 bars and smaller	1/2-inches

- F. Bars:
- Reinforce footings as shown on Drawings. Where reinforcing is not shown, minimum reinforcing shall be as follows for each wall thickness:  
  
6" wall - #4@18-inches, one layer  
8" wall - #4@18-inches, one layer  
10" wall - #4@18-inches, each face  
12" wall - #5@18-inches, each face  
24" wall - #7@16-inches, each face  
30" wall - #7@12-inches, each face
  - Reinforce top of stem wall under door and other openings with two #5 bars, minimum; 4-feet longer than opening.
  - Reinforce curbs as shown on Drawings. Where reinforcing is not shown, place one #5 bar top and bottom.
  - At wall or floor openings, if reinforcing is not shown, include two #5 bars, each face, on all sides, 4-feet longer than opening dimension. Also add two #5 bars, each face, diagonally at each corner.
- G. Lap splices shall be in accordance with Chapter 12 of ACI 318-89. All reinforcing shall be lap spliced or doweled as shown on Drawings.
- H. Reinforcing embedded lengths shall be in accordance with ACI.
- I. Drilled dowel placement and depth shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Engineer of Record must be contacted for drilled dowel placement and depth if not shown on the drawings.
- J. Other:
- Clean reinforcement to remove loose rust and mill scale, earth, and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.
  - Position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, and hangers, as required.
  - Place reinforcement to obtain the minimum coverage for concrete protection.

Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports together with 16-gauge wire to hold reinforcement accurately in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so that twisted ends are directed away from exposed concrete surfaces.

4. Bars are to be tied at all intersections except where spacing is less than 1-foot in each direction, in which case alternate intersections are to be tied.
5. Install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least 1 full mesh.
6. Provide sufficient numbers of supports and of strengths to carry reinforcement. Do not place reinforcing bars more than 2-inches beyond the last leg of any continuous bar support. Do not use supports as bases for runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.
7. Splices: Provide standard reinforcement splices by lapping ends, placing bars in contact, and tightly wrapped tie wire around bars.

### **3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES**

- A. Install reinforcement within the following tolerances for flexural members, walls, and compression members:

<b>Reinforcement Depth</b>	<b>Depth Tolerance</b>	<b>Concrete Cover Tolerance</b>
Greater than 8 inches	plus or minus 3/8-inch	minus 3/8-inch
Less than 8 inches	plus or minus 1/2-inch	minus 1/2-inch

- B. Install reinforcement within the tolerances specified in ACI 530.1 for foundation walls.

**END OF SECTION 032000**

## **SECTION 033000 – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete for the following:
  - 1. Exterior concrete work.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 – General Requirements
  - 2. Section 031000 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.
  - 3. Section 032000 - Concrete Reinforcing.
  - 4. Section 033500 - Concrete Finishing.
- C. Control, expansion, and contraction joint devices associated with concrete work including joint sealants.
- D. Work shall not be performed directly upon newly constructed concrete floor slabs:
  - 1. All newly poured and cured floor slabs shall be covered with heavy cloth or canvas or plastic coated tarpaulins for the duration of the construction period.
  - 2. Remove for periodic cleaning and replace before continuing construction Work.
  - 3. Remove and dispose of just prior to final inspection.
  - 4. No vehicles of any type shall be operated directly upon newly poured and cured floor slabs.
  - 5. No materials placed upon or stored directly on newly poured and cured floor slabs.
- E. Utilize all efforts necessary to protect surface of newly poured floor systems during the remainder of the construction period.

#### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. American Concrete Institute:
  - 1. ACI 211.1 – Recommended Practices for Selecting Proportions for Normal and Heavyweight Concrete, Current Edition.
  - 2. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.
  - 3. ACI 302.1R – Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction, Current Edition.
  - 4. ACI 304 – Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete, Current Edition.
  - 5. ACI 305 - Hot Weather Concreting.
  - 6. ACI 306.1 - Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting.
  - 7. ACI 308.1 - Standard Specification for Curing Concrete.
  - 8. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
  - 9. ACI 350 – Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures.
- B. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
  - 2. ASTM C31/C31M - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
  - 3. ASTM C33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
  - 4. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.

5. ASTM C42/C42M - Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.
6. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
7. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
8. ASTM C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
9. ASTM C172 - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
10. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method.
11. ASTM C231 - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.
12. ASTM C260 - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
13. ASTM C330 - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete.
14. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
15. ASTM C595 - Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements.
16. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete.
17. ASTM C685/C685M - Standard Specification for Concrete Made By Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing.
18. ASTM C845 - Standard Specification for Expansive Hydraulic Cement.
19. ASTM C989 - Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars.
20. ASTM C1017/C1017M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete.
21. ASTM C1064/C1064M - Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete.
22. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).
23. ASTM C1116 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete.
24. ASTM C1157 - Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement.
25. ASTM C1218/C1218M - Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete.
26. ASTM C1240 - Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.
27. ASTM D994 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type).
28. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
29. ASTM D1752 - Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction.
30. ASTM D6690 - Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements.
31. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
32. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
33. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Installation of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.

34. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.

### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on joint devices, attachment accessories, and admixtures.
- C. Concrete mix design:
  - 1. Submit separate mix designs when admixtures are required for the following:
    - a. Hot and cold weather concrete work.
    - b. Air entrained concrete work.
  - 2. Identify mix ingredients and proportions, including admixtures.
- D. Manufacturer's installation instructions: Submit installation procedures and interface required with adjacent Work

### **1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Not required.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform Work in accordance with ACI 318.
- B. Conform to ACI 305 when concreting during hot weather.
- C. Conform to ACI 306.1 when concreting during cold weather.
- D. Acquire cement and aggregate from one source for Work.

### **1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Maintain concrete temperature after installation at minimum 50 degrees F for minimum 7- days.

### **1.7 COORDINATION**

- A. Section 013100 – Coordination.
- B. Coordinate placement of joint devices with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.
- C. Coordinate Work building concrete tankage for water processes with ACI-350, Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Structures.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS**

- A. Cement: ASTM C150, Type I - Normal except as otherwise noted on Drawings or approved by Engineer. Type III and Type V Cement may be used as specified.
- B. Fine aggregate:
  - 1. Meet requirements of ASTM C33-71a, except where more rigid requirements are included.
  - 2. Gradation within requirements of ASTM C33, Sections 4, 5, 6 and 7. Sieve analysis of aggregate must accompany mix design when submitted to Engineer for review.
  - 3. Natural sand:
    - a. Clean, hard, strong, durable, uncoated grains.
    - b. Coal and lignite: 0.25 percent maximum.
    - c. Prove acceptability of aggregate by laboratory test conducted and certified by laboratory acceptable to Engineer on sample taken in accordance with ASTM C75.
- C. Course aggregate:
  - 1. Meet requirements of ASTM C33-71a, Sections 8, 9 and 10, except where more rigid requirements are included.
  - 2. Clean, hard, strong, durable, uncoated grains.
  - 3. Gradation within requirements of ASTM C33, Table II:  
#57, 1" to No. 4; for footings and plain concrete.  
#57, 1" to No. 4; for slabs on grade and reinforced walls.  
#57, 1" to No. 4; for slabs, beams, fillet and fill concrete.
  - 4. Limitation of deleterious substances:
    - a. Clay lumps and friable particles: Maximum 1.0 percent.
    - b. Soft particles: Maximum 2.0 percent.
    - c. Coal and Lignite: Maximum 0.25 percent.
- D. Water: ACI 318; potable, without deleterious amounts of oil, acid, alkali, chlorides and sulfates, other common salts, organic matter or other deleterious substances.

## **2.2 ADMIXTURES**

- A. Air entrainment: ASTM C260.
  - 1. All concrete exposed to weather and freeze-thaw cycles shall be air-entrained, unless otherwise specified.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618 Class C.
  - 1. A singular source of fly ash shall be used for all work.
- C. Plasticizing: ASTM C1017/C1017M Type I, plasticizing.

## **2.3 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Bonding agent: Two component modified epoxy resin.
- B. Expansion Joints:
  - 1. Expansion joint filler shall be flexible, lightweight, non-staining, polyethylene, and closed cell. It shall be a chemical-resistant, ultraviolet stable, non-absorbent, low density, compressible foam and have the following requirements.
    - a. Density, ASTM D1751: 2.0 lbs/cu.ft. (32.04 kg/cu. m)

- b. Compression, ASTM D3575
  - i. 10% Deflection: 10 psi (69 KPa) maximum.
  - ii. 80% Deflection: 125 psi (862.49 KPa) max.
- c. Tensile Strength, ASTM D3575: 55 psi (379.50 KPa)
- d. Water Absorption, ASTM D3575: 0.5% vol. maximum.
- e. Temperature Stability: -40°C to 71°C (-40°F to 160°F).

## 2.4 CONCRETE MIX

- A. Select proportions for normal weight concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Method 1.
- B. Provide concrete to the following criteria for construction of exterior concrete stairs:

Material and Property	Measurement
Compressive Strength (7-day)	4,000-psi
Compressive Strength (28-day)	5,000-psi
Cement Type	ASTM C150
Aggregate Type	Normal weight
Water-Cement Ratio (maximum)	0.45 by weight
Air Content	6.0 percent plus or minus 1.0 percent
Slump	3-inches plus or minus 1-inch

- C. Admixtures: Include admixture types and quantities indicated in concrete mix designs only when approved by Engineer.
  - 1. Use accelerating admixtures in cold weather. Use of admixtures will not relax cold weather placement requirements.
  - 2. Do not use calcium chloride nor admixtures containing calcium chloride.
  - 3. Use set retarding admixtures during hot weather, only with Engineer's authorization.
  - 4. Add air entrainment admixture to concrete mix for work exposed to freezing and thawing or deicing chemicals.
  - 5. For concrete exposed to deicing chemicals, limit fly ash, pozzolans, silica fume, and slag.
- D. Average compressive strength reduction: Not permitted
- E. Ready mixed concrete: Mix and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M.
- F. Site mixed concrete: Mix concrete in accordance with ACI 318.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 013100 – Coordination.
- B. Verify requirements for concrete cover over reinforcement.
- C. Verify anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not interfere with placing concrete.



### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Prepare previously placed concrete by cleaning with steel brush and applying bonding agent. Remove laitance, coatings, and unsound materials.
- B. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout or epoxy in accordance with Drawings or manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Remove debris and ice from formwork, reinforcement, and concrete substrates.
- D. Remove water from areas receiving concrete before concrete is placed.
  - 1. Bottom of excavations shall be undisturbed earth free of frost or debris, level and compacted.
  - 2. Do not place any concrete until the Engineer has inspected and authorization forms and soil conditions, and until reinforcing, sleeves, and embedded items have been placed.
  - 3. Clean all dirt and debris from transporting equipment.
  - 4. Clean reinforcement of all foreign matter.
  - 5. Clean forms and oil or wet (except in freezing conditions) surfaces.
- E. Transport concrete to prevent separation of materials in accordance with ACI practices:
  - 1. Do not add water to concrete during transporting.
  - 2. Handle from mixer to point of placement with carts, buggies, or conveyors.
  - 3. Do not dump concrete from mixer or from transporting equipment with a free fall of more than 3-feet.
  - 4. Deposit concrete as nearly to its final position as possible.
  - 5. Clean transporting equipment at frequent intervals during placement.
  - 6. Do not use partially hardened or contaminated concrete.

### **3.3 PLACING CONCRETE**

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 301.
- B. Notify testing laboratory, Owner and Engineer minimum 48-hours prior to commencement of operations.
- C. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, formed expansion and contraction joints, and accessories are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- D. Separate slabs on grade from vertical surfaces with 1/2 inch thick joint filler.
- E. Extend joint filler from bottom of slab to within 1/2 inch of finished slab surface.
- F. Install joint device anchors. Maintain correct position to allow joint cover to be flush with floor and wall finish.
- G. Install joint covers in longest practical length, when adjacent construction activity is complete.
- H. Deposit concrete at final position. Prevent segregation of mix. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness so no concrete will be placed on concrete which

has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as herein specified. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location to avoid segregation.

- I. Place concrete in continuous operation for each panel or section determined by predetermined joints.
- J. Consolidate concrete.
- K. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.
- L. Place concrete continuously between predetermined expansion, control, and construction joints.
- M. Do not interrupt successive placement; do not permit cold joints to occur.
- N. Saw cut joints within 24-hours after placing. Use 3/16-inch thick blade, cut into 1/4 depth of slab thickness.
- O. Placing concrete forms:
  - 1. Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers not deeper than 24-inches and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
  - 2. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.
  - 3. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACI recommended practices.
  - 4. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations not farther than visible effectiveness of machine. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6-inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete which have begun to set. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of mix.
- P. Cold weather placing:
  - 1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with ACI 306, "Cold Weather Concreting", and as herein specified.
  - 2. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40°F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 40°F and not more than 80°F at point of placement, and maintain minimum temperature over the entire work for no less than 72 hours.
  - 3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
  - 4. Do not use calcium chloride, salt and other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical acceleration unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.
- Q. Hot weather placing:
  - 1. When hot weather conditions exist which could seriously impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305 "Hot Weather

- Concreting” and as herein specified.
2. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90°F. Mixing water may be chilled or chopped ice may be used to control temperature provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water.
  3. Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedment in concrete.
  4. Wet forms thoroughly before placing concrete.
  5. Use water-reducing retarding admixture (Type A) when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placing conditions.
- R. Construction joints: Contractor to submit placement and type of construction joints to Engineer for review prior to placement of any concrete on the project.
- S. Expansion joints:
1. Install expansion joint filler where interior slabs abut exterior walls, interior bearing walls and columns, at perimeter of concrete equipment pads, and other necessary locations as determined by Engineer.
  2. Omit expansion joint filler and install 15-pound felt, centered below doors, to break bond at exterior doors with concrete platforms, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

### **3.4 CONCRETE FINISHING**

- A. Finish concrete surfaces to requirements of Section 033500.

### **3.5 CURING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Cure and protect concrete surfaces to requirements of Section 033500.

### **3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform field testing in accordance with these Documents.
- B. Provide free access to Work and cooperate with appointed firm performing testing.
- C. Concrete inspections:
1. Continuous placement inspection: Inspect for proper installation procedures.
  2. Periodic curing inspection: Inspect for specified curing temperature and procedures.
- D. Slump tests:
1. Make test in accordance with ASTM C143 on sample taken in accordance with ASTM C172.
  2. Tests required:
    - a. First load each day.
    - b. Every 50-cy or fraction thereof.
    - c. Whenever other tests are being made.
    - d. After any change in mix.
    - e. When directed by Engineer.

- E. Temperature tests:
  - 1. Required whenever outside temperature is within 10°F of limiting temperature.
  - 2. Make tests at same time slump tests are taken.
  - 3. Use armored thermometer accurate to plus or minus 2°F.
  - 4. Place thermometer in freshly discharged concrete and leave it in place until reading becomes stable.
- F. Air content tests:
  - 1. By pressure method ASTM C231 or volumetric method ASTM C173 on samples taken in accordance with ASTM C172.
  - 2. Test first load of air entrained concrete and spot check by additional test on each day when air entrained concrete is placed.
- G. Unit weight of concrete – in pounds per cubic foot.
- H. Compression tests:
  - 1. Prepare cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31.
  - 2. Set of 3 cylinders required for every run of 50-cy or fraction thereof.
  - 3. Cure cylinders under laboratory conditions and test by procedure in ASTM C39.
  - 4. Prepare additional cylinders and cure under job conditions if air temperature is likely to fall below 40°F.
  - 5. Break cylinders at 7 and 28-days, or as directed by Engineer.
  - 6. If over 1 in 10 tests of laboratory specimens fall below specified design compressive strength, check design of mix and make necessary corrections before additional concrete is placed.
  - 7. When test specimens break below strength specified, Contractor may be required to test concrete affected by procedure in ASTM C42 core tests or load test portion of structure affected.
  - 8. Remove concrete not in accordance with specifications and replace without cost to Owner.
- I. Record results of all tests immediately in Log of Tests which must be maintained at job site. Log must contain following information:
  - 1. Date and time tests are made.
  - 2. Test results, if immediately available.
  - 3. Exact location where tested concrete was placed in structure.
  - 4. Weather conditions, including air temperature at time tests were made.
  - 5. Plant and number of mixer truck which delivered concrete.
  - 6. Name of person who made test.
  - 7. Mix design number.

### **3.7 PATCHING**

- A. Allow Engineer to inspect concrete surfaces immediately upon removal of forms. Repair defects in accordance with Chapter 9 of ACI 301 and with ACI 309.2R.
- B. Tie holes:
  - 1. After being thoroughly cleaned and dampened, tie holes shall be grouted solid with a nonmetallic, non-shrinking grout.
  - 2. Tie holes shall be filled from the large end of the cone-shaped hole and packed solid by rodding.
  - 3. Rubber plugs shall be placed deep in the wall prior to filling with grout.
  - 4. Holes shall be grouted on both sides of the walls.

5. Grout material shall fill the entire tie hole filling process shall be reviewed with and authorized by the Engineer prior to starting the Work.
- C. Patching minor defects:
1. Surfaces to be patched or repaired after removal of forms shall be by methods reviewed by the Engineer.
  2. Plastering over the defects is not allowed.
  3. Patching shall be performed as soon as the forms are removed and before any curing compound is applied.
  4. Non-shrink, non-staining grout should be used. Provide well-bonded patch to adjacent concrete.
  5. Patch imperfections in accordance with ACI 301.
- D. Honeycombing:
1. Excessive honeycomb or embedded debris in concrete is not acceptable.
  2. Honeycombing may be a result of improper concrete placement or inadequate vibration.
  3. Patching of honeycombing areas may be permissible, depending on the extent and depth of defective concrete and its location.
  4. If patching is allowed, all unsound material shall be chipped out back to sound, solid concrete.
  5. Patch per Paragraph C above.
  6. If patching is not allowed, concrete shall be removed and replaced.

### **3.8 JOINT FILLERS**

- A. Joint cleaning, priming and sealing to be in accordance with sealing manufacturer's recommendations. All joints to be sealed continuously full height in accordance with all product recommendations, under specified environmental conditions.

### **3.9 PROTECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION**

- A. All surfaces shall be protected against injury. During the first 72-hours after placing the concrete, any wheeling, working or walking on the concrete shall not be permitted. This does not alter the requirements for proper curing.
- B. Work shall not be performed directly upon newly constructed concrete floor slabs:
1. All newly poured and cured floor slabs shall be covered with heavy cloth or canvas or plastic coated tarpaulins for the duration of the construction period.
  2. Remove for periodic cleaning, and replace before continuing construction Work.
  3. Remove and dispose of just prior to final inspection.
  4. No vehicles of any type shall be operated directly upon newly poured and cured floor slabs.
  5. No materials placed upon or stored directly on newly poured and cured floor slabs.
- C. Utilize all efforts necessary to protect surface of newly poured floor systems during the remainder of the construction period.
- D. Do not place concrete slabs or top surfaces of walls during rain unless acceptable protective shelter is provided; and during such weather, all concrete placed within the preceding 12-hours shall be protected with waterproof canvas or other suitable coverings.

These shall be provided and kept ready at hand.

- E. All concrete construction shall be protected from excessive loading. Installation of mechanical and electrical equipment shall be accomplished by employing shores, bearing plates, frames, cranes and temporary beams.

### **3.10 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE**

- A. Defective concrete: Concrete not conforming to required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- B. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by Engineer.
- C. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Engineer for each individual area.

**END OF SECTION 033000**

## **SECTION 033500 – CONCRETE FINISHING**

### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Finishing Concrete.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 – General Requirements
  - 2. Section 031000 – Concrete Forming and Accessories
  - 3. Section 033000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete

#### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. American Concrete Institute:
  - 1. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete.
  - 2. ACI 302.1 - Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
- B. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM E1155 - Standard Test Method for Determining Floor Flatness and Levelness Using the F-number System.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Section 013300 - Submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on concrete hardener, sealer, curing compounds curing papers, and slip resistant treatment, compatibilities, and limitations.

#### **1.4 QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three (3) years documented experience.
- B. Finisher: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum three (3) year documented experience.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's packaging including application instructions.

#### **1.6 COORDINATION**

- A. Section 01 31 00 - Coordination.
- B. Coordinate the Work with concrete placement and concrete curing.

### **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 CURING COMPOUNDS**

- A. Exterior applications: “Kure-N-Harden” water-soluble, inorganic, silicate-based curing, hardening, sealing and dustproofing compound:
  - 1. Clear color.
  - 2. Apply at rate of 150 to 200-square feet per gallon.
  - 3. Prepare surface and apply per manufacturer’s recommendations.
  - 4. BASF, SIKA, Sonneborn; or equivalent.

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Section 013100 - Coordination.

### **3.2 CURING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
  - 1. Protect concrete footings from freezing for minimum 7 days.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
- C. Cure concrete floors in accordance with the following:
  - 1. Cover with fabric mats and keep wet during curing period.
  - 2. Cover with waterproof paper which meets requirements of ASTM C171.
  - 3. Cover with clear or white polyethylene sheets, 0.004-inch thick. Lap edges minimum 4-inch and seal with tape.
  - 4. Seal with liquid applied curing and sealing compound applied in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Do not apply compound on construction joints or floors to receive other finishes such as ceramic tile.
  - 5. Do not use Methods 1 and 4 in unheated areas during cold weather operations if exposed concrete is protected with blanket insulation.
- D. Vertical surfaces:
  - 1. Wood forms, kept wet, and metal forms provide satisfactory curing. Cure exposed top surfaces as specified above.
  - 2. When forms are removed before end of curing period, exposed concrete must be cured by one of first three authorization methods included under Item C.

### **3.3 CONCRETE SLAB FINISHING**

- A. Finish concrete floor surfaces in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 302.1.
- B. Complete screeding and darbying slabs before excess moisture or bleeding of water is present on surface.
- C. Do not begin subsequent finishing operations until surface water has disappeared and the concrete will sustain foot pressure with only approximately ¼ inch indentation.

### **3.4 CONCRETE WALL FINISHES**

- A. Complete screeding and darbying of top of walls before excess moisture or bleeding water is present on the surface.



- B. Do not begin subsequent finishing operations until surface water has disappeared.

### **3.5 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness for Exposed Concrete Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 ft

**END OF SECTION 033500**

## **SECTION 311000 – SITE PREPARATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Clearing of surface debris.
  - 2. Excavating topsoil.
  - 3. Removing designated trees, shrubs, and other plant life.
  - 4. Disposal of spoiled materials.

#### **1.2 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Notify corporations, companies, individuals or authorities owning utilities running to property or encountered during excavating operations.
- B. Cap or remove services in accordance with instructions by owners of services.
- C. Protect, support, and maintain utilities which are to remain.
- D. Replace to original condition or better, landscape work such as trees, shrubs, and grass within and outside of construction and grading limits that are damaged.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Not required.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Conform to applicable codes for environmental requirements, disposal of debris, and use of herbicides.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Used)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 CLEARING AND GRUBBING**

- A. Clear and grub area within limits to be covered with tanks, buildings, walks, parking areas, drives, and where grade to be raised of shrubs, trees, stumps, vegetation, rubbish, and other perishable or objectionable matter. Grub stumps.
- B. Remove cleared material from site.

#### **3.2 STRIPPING TOPSOIL**

- A. Remove topsoil to entire depth in areas where grade is to be raised and in areas to be covered by structure, walk, or paving. Stockpile where designated by Engineer. Stockpile for proper drainage.
- B. Strip stockpile areas of vegetation prior to stockpiling.
- C. Stripped topsoil shall be free from clay, stones, excessive vegetation, and debris.

- D. Use for finish grading.

### **3.3 DISPOSAL OF SPOIL MATERIAL**

- A. Contractor is responsible for disposal methods and compliance with all Federal, State, County and City laws, ordinances and regulations.
- B. Contractor is responsible for obtaining all permits necessary for disposal.
- C. Disposal of spoil material may be by one of the following methods:
  - 1. Removal and disposal:
    - a. Promptly remove cleared debris from site. Burning of debris on-site is not permitted.
    - b. Disposal site will be arranged by Contractor subject to approval by Engineer.

**END OF SECTION 311000**

## **SECTION 312319 – DEWATERING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Provide and maintain means for removal of water entering all structural and trenching excavations.
- B. Dispose of water in a manner not causing damage, pollution, or unsafe conditions to adjacent land and water areas.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PROTECTION**

- A. Surface runoff: Control grading around the excavation to prevent surface water from running into the excavations for the structure and trenches.
- B. Protect adjacent and/or downstream property and structures from damage due to water removal and disposal.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Provide for safe disposal of removed water.

#### **3.3 DEWATERING**

- A. Install and maintain dewatering system.
- B. Maintain water level within the excavation at or below the surface of the excavation, trench bottom, or base of the bedding course, until all Work to be performed therein is completed.
- C. Carry out dewatering operation so the strength of the soil under or alongside of the excavation is not weakened or destroyed.
- D. After completion of the structure or conduit installation, restore the normal water table in a manner not to disturb the foundation or the pipe or its foundation.
- E. Provide de-silting devices or basins if necessary to protect adjacent property or structures or downstream property or structures.
- F. Saturated foundations: Prior to placing any concrete for foundations, remove soils in footing excavation that have become saturated with surface water. Backfill areas to contours and elevations with unfrozen materials.

**END OF SECTION 312319**

## SECTION 312323 – FILL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fill over excavations.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 013300 – Submittals: requirements for submittals
- B. Test reports or samples of all fill materials
- C. Materials Source: submit name of fill materials suppliers.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 COARSE AGGREGATES

- A. Type A - Coarse Stone: Angular, limestone, washed or screened clean, free of shale, clay, friable material, sand, debris; graded within the following limits:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1 inch (25mm)	100
3/4 inch (19mm)	85-100
1/2 inch (16mm)	
3/8 inch (9mm)	15-55
No. 4	0-10
No. 8	
No. 200	

- B. Type B:
1. Pea Gravel: Natural stone; washed, free of clay, shale, organic matter; graded in accordance with ASTM C136, to the following:
    - a. Minimum Size: 1/4 inch
    - b. Maximum Size: 5/8 inch
  2. 3/8-inch limestone chips: may be used in place of pea gravel if the following gradation is met:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1/2 inch	100
3/8 inch	70 - 100
No. 4	10-30
No. 8	0 - 10
No. 30	0 -5
No. 200	0-1.5

## **2.2 FINE AGGREGATES**

- A. Type C - Sand: Natural river or bank sand; washed: free of silt, clay, loam, friable or soluble materials, or organic matter; graded in accordance with ANSI/ASTM C136, within the following limits:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 4	100
No. 8	10 to 100
No. 100	4 to 30
No. 200	0 to 10

## **2.3 SUBSOILS**

- A. Type D – Structural Fill: Approved site excavated material free of organic matter and debris, place in loose fill lifts not to exceed 8 inches in thickness and compacted to minimum standard proctor density as listed in paragraph 3.7, SCHEDULE.

## **2.4 BORROW MATERIALS**

- A. Obtain borrow material from off-site source if volume of suitable excavation material is inadequate.
- B. Borrow materials shall conform to material specifications for intended use.

## **2.5 TOPSOILS**

- A. Friable clay loam surface soil reasonable free of subsoil, clay lumps, stones and other objects over 2-inches in diameter and without weeds, roots and other objectionable materials

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Section 013100 – Coordination.

## **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Compact subgrade to density requirements for subsequent backfill materials.
- B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with Type ‘A’ fill and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
- C. Scarify top 6 to 8 inches of natural subgrade and compact to 95% Standard Proctor density.
- D. Proof roll to identify soft spots; fill and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

## **3.3 BACKFILLING**

- A. Backfill areas to contours and elevations with unfrozen materials.

- B. Systematically backfill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not backfill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- C. Place fill material in continuous layers as follows:
  - 1. Subsoil Fill: Maximum 8 inches compacted depth.
  - 2. Structural Fill: Maximum 8 inches compacted depth.
  - 3. Granular Fill: Maximum 8 inches compacted depth.
- D. Employ placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
- E. Maintain optimum moisture content of backfill materials to attain required compaction density.
- F. Backfill against supported foundation walls. Do not backfill against unsupported foundation walls.
- G. Slope away from building minimum of 2 percent slope for minimum distance of 10-feet, unless noted otherwise.
- H. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.
- I. Remove surplus backfill materials from site.
- J. Leave fill material stockpile areas free of excess fill materials.

### **3.4 TOLERANCES**

- A. Top surface of general backfilling: Plus, or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

### **3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. When tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest.

### **3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK**

- A. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

### **3.7 SCHEDULE**

- A. Unpaved Exterior Areas:
  - 1. Top six (6) inches black topsoil.
- B. Trenched Pipe Envelope:
  - 1. Type 'A' fill (per 2.1.A of this specification) compacted to 95% of maximum in place density.
  - 2. Fill remainder of trench as indicated on drawings.

**END OF SECTION 312323**

## **SECTION 312500 - EROSION CONTROL-STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Installation of temporary water pollution control measures to prevent discharge of pollutants such as chemicals, fuels, lubricants, bitumen, raw sewage, or other harmful material from the project.
- B. Other related documents.

#### **1.2 GENERAL**

- A. The Contractor shall manage his operations to control water pollution in accordance with this specification and applicable State regulations. Construction of permanent drainage facilities and other contract work, contributing to control of erosion, shall be scheduled at the earliest practicable time.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish, install, maintain, and remove temporary erosion control measures. The Contractor shall prevent silt or polluted storm water discharge from the site.
- C. The Engineer may require installation of additional erosion control facilities, by the Contractor, if in the sole opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's efforts are inadequate.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Best Management Practice (BMP): Any program, technology, process, siting criteria, operating method, measure, or device that controls, prevents, removes, or reduces pollution.
- B. Ditch Check: An obstruction placed at frequent intervals across ditches, creating small ponds to cause sediment to settle and be contained.
- C. Temporary Seeding and Mulching: Placement of a quick ground cover to reduce erosion in areas expected to be re-disturbed.
- D. Straw Bales: Standard agricultural bales used to filter the flow of water, trap, deposit sediment, and/or divert water.
- E. Silt Fence: A geotextile barrier fence to contain sediment by removing suspended particles from water passing through the fence.
- F. Sediment Removal: Removal of accumulated sediment to restore the efficiency of sediment control features.



## **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The Contractor shall submit his proposed "Erosion Control Plan" for review and approval by the Engineer. Approval of the plan does not relieve the Contractor of his contractual responsibility to prevent the discharge of pollutants into the receiving drainage ways.

## **1.5 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 013300 – Submittals
- B. Section 311000 – Site Preparation
- C. Section 329219 - Seeding

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Ditch Checks:
  - 1. Rock ditch checks: 2" to 3" clean gravel or limestone.
  - 2. Straw bale ditch checks: Rectangular wheat straw bales in good condition.
  - 3. Silt fence ditch checks: Geotextile meeting the requirements of this specification.
- B. Temporary Seeding:
  - 1. December 1 to March 1: 50 lbs oats/acre.
  - 2. March 1 to December 1: 50 lbs cereal rye or wheat.
  - 3. Mulch shall be wheat straw.
- C. Wire Supported and Self Supporting Silt Fence:
  - 1. Geotextile Fabric
    - a. Fibers used in geotextiles shall consist of longchain synthetic polymers, composed of at least 85 percent by weight polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides. They shall be formed into a network such that the filaments or yarns retain dimensional stability relative to each other, including selvages.
    - b. The geotextile shall be free of any treatment or coating which might adversely alter its physical properties after installation.
    - c. Geotextile shall be furnished in 36" width rolls.
    - d. Geotextile rolls shall be furnished with suitable wrapping for protection against moisture and extended ultraviolet exposure.
    - e. Each roll shall be labeled or tagged to provide product identification sufficient for inventory.
    - f. Rolls shall be stored in a manner, which protects them from the elements.
    - g. Geotextile shall conform to the following:

**TABLE 1**  
**PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS<sup>1</sup> FOR**  
**TEMPORARY SILT FENCE GEOTEXTILES**

<u>Property</u>	<u>Test Method</u>	<u>Wire Fence Supported Requirements</u>	<u>Self Supported Requirements</u>
Tensile Strength, Lbs.	ASTM D4632	90 Minimum <sup>2</sup>	90 Minimum <sup>2</sup>
Elongation at 50% Minimum			
Tensile Strength (45 Lbs.)	ASTM D4632	N/A	50 Maximum
Ultraviolet Degradation at 500 hrs.	ASTM D4355	Minimum 70% Strength Retained	Minimum 70% Strength Retained

Notes: 1. All numerical values represent minimum average roll value.

2. When tested in any principal direction.

2. Posts: Wood, steel or synthetic posts may be used. Posts shall have a minimum length of 36" plus embedment depth (24" min.). Posts shall have sufficient strength to resist damage during installation and to support applied loads.
3. Support Fence: Wire or other support fence shall be at least 24" high and strong enough to support applied loads.
4. Prefabricated Fence: Prefabricated fence systems may be used provided they meet all of the above material requirements.

## **2.2 CERTIFICATION AND SAMPLING:**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish a manufacturer's certification, stating the material conforms to the requirements of these specifications.
- B. The certification shall include, or have attached, typical results of tests for the specified properties, representative of the materials supplied.
- C. The Engineer reserves the right to sample and test any material offered for use.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The Engineer may limit the surface area of erodible earth material exposed by clearing and grubbing, excavation, borrow, or fill operations.
- B. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to provide immediate permanent or temporary pollution control measures to prevent contamination of adjacent streams, other watercourses, lakes, ponds, or other areas of water impoundment. Work may involve the construction of temporary berms, dikes, dams, sediment basins, slope drains, use of temporary mulches, seeding or other control devices or methods to control erosion.

- C. The Contractor shall incorporate permanent erosion control features at the earliest practicable time.
- D. The Contractor at no additional cost shall provide temporary pollution control measures needed to control erosion during normal construction practices to the Owner.
- E. Contractor shall designate trained and knowledgeable personnel to coordinate all SWPPP activities and identify these personnel to the Engineer during construction. Missouri Department of Natural Resources offers training classes in Erosion Control free of charge in Jefferson City. Contact for training: David Goggins at (573) 751-2556.
- F. The SWPPP is a living document. As the conditions of the site changes, the SWPPP should be updated by the Contractor.
- G. The SWPPP is subject to random inspection by the Owner. The SWPPP should be kept up to date by the Contractor and available for inspection at any time. Since this project does not disturb more than one acre, a land disturbance permit is not required.
- H. If Contractor determines that any BMP should need modification, the changes shall be dated and documented, and all necessary field changes performed.

### **3.2 LIMITATION OF AREA DISTURBED:**

- A. The Contractor's operations shall be scheduled to install permanent erosion control features immediately after clearing and grubbing, and grading.
- B. The surface area of erodible earth material exposed at one time by clearing and grubbing, excavating, fill, or borrow shall not exceed 200,000 square feet without written approval of the Engineer.
- C. The Engineer may limit the area of clearing and grubbing, excavation, borrow, and embankment operations commensurate with the Contractor's capability and progress in completing the finish grading, mulching, seeding, and other such permanent pollution control measures current.
- D. The Contractor shall respond to seasonal variations. If required by weather, temporary erosion control measures shall be taken immediately.

### **3.3 BORROW AND WASTE AREAS**

- A. Material pits other than commercially operated sources and material spoil areas shall be subject to pollution control measures of this specification. An offsite location does not relieve the Contractor of his contractual obligation to prevent the introduction of silt or other pollutants into receiving waterways.

### **3.4 CONFLICT WITH FEDERAL, STATE OR LOCAL LAWS, RULES OR REGULATIONS**

- A. In case of conflict between these requirements and pollution control laws, rules, or regulations or other Federal, State or local agencies, the more restrictive laws, rules, or regulations shall apply.

### **3.5 DITCH CHECKS**

#### **A. General:**

- 1. Rock ditch checks may be used on ditches with grades of 4 percent or less.
- 2. Straw bale ditch checks may be used on all ditches.
  - a. The silt fence fabric may be eliminated for grades of 2 percent or less.
- 3. Silt fence ditch check may be used on all ditches.
- 4. A straw bale ditch check or a silt fence ditch check may be used in lieu of a sediment basin for drainage areas less than two acres. The basin shall have a volume of 1,815 CF per acre of contributing drainage area.

#### **B. Construction Requirements:**

- 1. Construct rock ditch checks in accordance with the drawing detail.
  - a. Achieve complete coverage of the ditch or swale and insure the center of the check is lower than the edges.
- 2. Construct straw bale ditch checks in accordance with the drawing detail.
- 3. Construct silt fence ditch checks in accordance with the drawing detail.

#### **C. Maintenance:**

- 1. Inspect ditch checks for sediment accumulation after each rainfall.
- 2. Sediment shall be removed when it reaches one-half of the original height.
  - a. Regular inspections shall insure that the center of a rock check is lower than the edges. Correct erosion caused by high flows around the edges of the check immediately.

### **3.6 TEMPORARY SEEDING AND MULCHING**

#### **A. General**

- 1. This item is applicable to all projects.
- 2. Seeding and/or mulching shall be a continuous operation on all cut slopes, fill slopes, and borrow pits during the construction process. All disturbed areas shall be seeded and mulched within five (5) working days after the last construction activity in all locations where necessary to eliminate erosion.

B. Construction Requirements:

1. Permanent seeding and mulching following temporary seeding will be performed during the favorable seeding seasons only.
2. Temporary seeding mixtures and planting season:
  - a. December 1 to March 1: 50 lbs. oat grain per acre
  - b. March 1 to December 1: 50 lbs. (cereal rye or wheat) per acre
3. Temporary mulch, fertilizer, and lime for seeding:
  - a. Fertilizer and mulch for temporary seed mixtures shall be applied in accordance with Section 329219.
  - b. Fertilizer shall be applied at the rate specified for permanent seeding.
  - c. Lime will not be required for temporary seeding.

### **3.7 STRAW BALES**

A. General

1. Install at the bottom of embankment slopes less than 10' high to divert runoff from sheet flow and intercept some of the sediment in the sheet flow.
2. Install ditch checks in small ditches and drainage areas.
3. Install on the lower side of cleared areas to catch sediment from sheet flow.

B. Construction Requirements:

1. Bales of straw shall be utilized to control erosion, trap sediment, and divert runoff.
2. Bales must be adequately braced from behind.

### **3.8 SILT FENCE**

A. General

1. Install along the toe of fills over 10' in height, along the right-of-way line, parallel to streams or around an inlet to prevent sediment from entering the pipe system.

B. General Requirements:

1. The Contractor shall install a temporary silt fence in locations shown on the drawings, around inlets that accept flows containing silt, and other locations necessary to prevent the discharge of silt from the site.
2. Installation shall conform to the detail at the end of this section.
3. Fence construction shall be adequate to handle the stress from hydraulic and sediment loading.

C. Installation

1. Geotextile at the bottom of the fence shall be buried as indicated on the detail.

2. The trench shall be backfilled and the soil compacted over the geotextile. The geotextile shall be spliced together as indicated on the detail.
3. Post Installation
  - a. Post spacing shall not exceed 8' for wire support fence installation or 5' for self supported installations.
  - b. Posts shall be driven a minimum of 24" into the ground. Where rock is encountered, posts shall be installed in a manner approved by the Engineer.
  - c. Closer spacing, greater embedment depth and/or wider posts shall be used in low areas, soft, or swampy ground to ensure adequate resistance to applied loads.
4. When support fence is used, the mesh shall be fastened securely to the upstream side of the post.
  - a. The mesh shall extend into the trench a minimum of 2" and extend a maximum of 36" above the original ground surface.
5. When self-supported fence is used, the geotextile shall be securely fastened to fence posts.
6. Maintenance
  - a. The Contractor shall maintain the integrity of silt fences as long as they are necessary to contain sediment runoff.
  - b. The Contractor shall inspect all temporary silt fences immediately after each rainfall and at least daily, during prolonged rainfall.
  - c. The Contractor shall immediately correct deficiencies.
  - d. The Contractor shall make a daily review of the location of silt fences in areas where construction activities have changed the natural contour and drainage runoff to ensure that the silt fences are properly located for effectiveness.
  - e. Where a single fence is not adequate to handle the volume of silt or flows are not completely intercepted, additional silt fences shall be installed.
7. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of sediment deposits when the deposit approaches one-half the height of the fence.
8. The silt fence shall remain in place until the upstream surface is stabilized. Upon removal, the Contractor shall remove the silt fence, dispose of excess silt, and restore the disturbed area in accordance with Section 329219.

### **3.9 SEDIMENT REMOVAL**

#### **A. General**

1. Sediment deposits shall be removed when:
  - a. The deposits reach approximately one-half the height of a ditch check, straw bale barrier or silt fence.
  - b. The sediments have reduced the ponded volume of sediment basins to one-third of the original volume.
  - c. Requested by the Engineer.

- B. Sediment removed from erosion control features shall be deposited in a location where it will not erode into construction areas or watercourses.

**END OF SECTION 312500**

## **SECTION 316216 – DRIVEN STEEL PILING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Driven HP steel piling indicated in the Contract Documents.
- B. Related Specification Sections include but are not necessarily limited to:
  - 1. Division 00 - State of Missouri Contract Documents.
  - 2. Division 01 - State of Missouri General Requirements.
  - 3. Section 033000 – Cast in Place Concrete.
- C. Unit Prices:
  - 1. Measurement:
    - a. Length of piles for payment to be measured from installed tip to cut off elevation.
    - b. Pile lengths extending above cut off elevation will be considered as waste.
  - 2. Payment:
    - a. Contract Bid Price for piling to be based on the total lineal footage of piling indicated on the Foundation Plan(s) or as required to meet minimum driving criteria for specified capacities along with the minimum number of pile load tests required.
    - b. Bid Price to include all costs for material, labor, equipment and accessories required for complete pile installation and pile load testing.
    - c. Adjustment to Bid Price for pile length and pile load tests to be made in accordance with unit prices on the Bid Form or Proposal:
      - 1) No price adjustment will be made for individual piles but will be made on the total lineal piling footage installed.
      - 2) Price will be adjusted as an ADD or DEDUCT for actual quantity installed from the bid.
    - d. Payment will be made for piles that are discontinued due to hitting obstructions and for additional piles and foundation construction required at location of discontinued piles.
    - e. No payment will be made for the following:
      - 1) Damaged or rejected piles or for the installation of piles and additional foundation or structure construction resulting from the damaged or rejected piles.
      - 2) Piles installed exceeding specified tolerances.
    - f. Splices may be required to extend a structural steel or steel shell pile to reach the minimum design bearing or to rock. All required splices for the base bid quantity shall be considered incidental. Any additional splices authorized to achieve the minimum design bearing or rock resistance will be paid for as an additional 8 feet of pile in place at the contract unit price.

#### **1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Referenced Standards:
  - 1. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
    - a. 325, Steel Construction Manual.
  - 2. ASTM International (ASTM):
    - a. A36, Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
    - b. A252, Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe Piles.
    - c. A615, Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
    - d. C33, Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
    - e. C150, Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
  - 3. American Welding Society (AWS):
    - a. D1.1/D1.1M, Structural Welding Code - Steel.



B. Qualifications:

1. Welders and welding processes to be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1 requirements:
  - a. Welders to have been qualified during the 12 month period prior to commencement of welding.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Certified Welder: Meeting the qualification requirements of AWS D1.1.
- B. Code: Building Code specified in this Section.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS – (NOT APPLICABLE TO THIS SPECIFICATION SECTION)**

**1.5 SITE CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not begin pile installation until the earthwork in the area where piles are to be driven has been completed as shown in the Contract Documents.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MANUFACTURERS – (NOT APPLICABLE TO THIS SPECIFICATION SECTION)**

**2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. HP Piles:
  1. ASTM A572, Grade 50.
  2. Size(s) indicated on Drawings.

**2.3 FABRICATION**

- A. Ends of piles to be machine cut and square making an angle of 90 DEG with the longitudinal axis of the pile:
  1. For battered piles, cut on a horizontal plane.
- B. Tolerances:
  1. HP piles: Conform to requirements for "W" shapes as indicated in AISC 325.

**2.4 WELDING**

- A. Comply with AWS D1.1 and other requirements indicated herein, for all welding, techniques of welding employed, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used to correct defective Work:
  1. Qualify joint welding procedures or test in accordance with AWS D1.1 qualification procedures.
- B. Test and qualify welders, welding operators and tackers in compliance with AWS D1.1 for position and type of welding to which they will be assigned:
  1. Conduct tests in presence of approved testing agency.
- C. Before Starting Welding:
  1. Prior to welding pile splices, cut off piles square and prepare cut ends per weld procedure requirements:
    - a. The use of torches is not permitted.
  2. Carefully plumb and align members in compliance with specified requirements.
  3. Assembly and surface preparation: Comply with AWS D1.1, Section 5.
  4. Preheat base metal to temperature stated in AWS D1.1:
    - a. When no preheat temperature is given in AWS D1.1 and base metal is below 50 DEGF, preheat base metal to at least 70 DEGF.
    - b. Maintain temperature during welding.
    - c. Preheat surface of all base metal within distance from point of welding equal to thickness of thicker part being welded or 3 IN, whichever is greater, to specified preheat temperature.
    - d. Maintain this temperature during welding.

5. Use identifying mark of each welder at welds.
- D. Where groove welds have back-up plates, make first three passes with 1/8 IN round electrodes:
  1. Use backup plates in accordance with AWS D1.1, extending minimum of 1 IN either side of joint.
- E. Low Hydrogen Electrodes: Dry and store electrodes in compliance with AWS D1.1.
- F. Do not perform welding when ambient temperature is lower than 0 DEGF or where surfaces are wet or exposed to rain, snow, or high wind, or when welders are exposed to inclement conditions.

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSPECTION**

- A. Do not include in bid price the cost of inspection services indicated herein as being performed by the Owner's Engineer.

### **3.2 LINES AND LEVELS**

- A. Complete necessary preparation and furnish lines and levels as required to install piles at their required locations.

### **3.3 PILE TIP PROTECTION**

- A. Attach a steel protection/closure device to tips of all piles at Bridge MP122.1 and MP133.3:
  1. Weld device to tip of pile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  2. Welding to be performed by certified welding operators.

### **3.4 PILE SPLICING**

- A. Install piles as one continuous member unless splices are approved by Engineer:
  1. Use proprietary splicing device to hold pile sections in true alignment.
  2. Weld splicing device to piles per manufacturer's instructions.
  3. Weld pile sections to each other by means of a weld which will provide the full tensile strength of the pile at the splice location.
  4. Use E70 Series electrodes meeting requirements of AWS D1.1.
  5. Welders to be certified to perform welding specified.
- B. Allow a maximum of two splice(s) per pile.
- C. No separate payment shall be made for splices.

### **3.5 PILE CUT OFF ELEVATIONS**

- A. Obtain cut off elevations from Contract Plans and details.
- B. Make all cuts on horizontal plane.

### **3.6 DETERMINATION OF PILE LENGTH(S)**

- A. Actual pile length or lengths to be installed as directed by the Engineer from criteria established in the field:
  1. The driving of indicator piles is to be witnessed by the Geotechnical Engineer:
    - a. The final pile tip elevation or final driving resistance for all piles to be installed is to be established by the Engineer through the use of a pile driving formula or other means.
  2. The final tip elevation or final driving resistance established by the Engineer for the piling to provide specified allowable working capacity as required in this Specification Section with a factor of safety of at least 2.
  3. Maximum pile settlement when supporting the required allowable working capacity shall not exceed 1/2 IN.

### **3.7 PILE DRIVING**

- A. Accurately locate and drive piles by such methods and equipment so as not to impair the pile strength or damage piles or adjacent construction in any way:
  - 1. Adequately support and hold piles in correct alignment during driving by means of driving equipment.
  - 2. Provide pile driving with fixed leads which will hold pile firmly in position and provide axial alignment with hammer.
  - 3. Provide suitable driving heads to prevent damage to pile butts.
  - 4. Drive piles with steam, air, hydraulic, or diesel hammer capable of driving piles to required tip elevation or elevations or to required final driving resistances as established by the Engineer.
  - 5. Pile driving hammer energy calculated per AASHTO specifications.
- B. Do not predrill to aid installation unless specifically approved by Engineer.
- C. When approved by Engineer, pre-drilling or pre-augering may be employed during pile driving in order to advance through obstructions or to reduce pile driving vibrations:
  - 1. Diameter of pre-augering or pre-drilling: Do not exceed the width or diameter of the pile.
  - 2. Depth of pre-augering or pre-drilling: Limited to depth of the fill [or other] soil layer as specified by the Geotechnical Engineer.
  - 3. Continuously fill any borehole created by such work with water or drilling fluid in order to maintain a positive hydrostatic head.
  - 4. Install pile immediately after pre-drilling at each pile location and prior to any further pre-drilling.
- D. Engineer will:
  - 1. Witness each pile installation.
  - 2. Determine that the required final driving resistance or final tip elevation has been obtained.
  - 3. Revise, if necessary, the initially determined final driving resistance or tip elevation depending on driving conditions encountered.
- E. Retap all heaved piles to at least the pile's original tip elevation or final driving resistance:
  - 1. Pile over driving will only be allowed when approved by Engineer.
  - 2. Remove any soil that has heaved during or after pile driving as necessary to maintain lines and levels in finished work.
- F. Drive all piles to tip elevation or to final driving resistance as established by the Engineer.

### **3.8 CUSHION OR CAP BLOCKS**

- A. Protect tops of piles during driving by means of cushion or cap blocks with loss of hammer energy held to a minimum:
  - 1. Do not provide continuous or frequent introduction of materials to cushion hammer blows.
  - 2. Provide cushion or cap blocks of solid block of hardened or laminated softwood of proper shape and dimensions to fit hammer.
  - 3. Strength of laminated materials to be equal to or greater than one solid block.
  - 4. Position grain of block parallel to axis of pile.

### **3.9 DRIVING AND PLACEMENT TOLERANCES**

- A. Drive piles at locations shown on Drawings.
  - 1. Unless otherwise specified all piles are vertical:
    - a. Observe any indicated batters.
  - 2. Do not exceed 3 IN maximum horizontal deviation of any pile from its required cut-off location.
  - 3. Do not deviate pile centerline more than 2-1/2 IN in 10 FT of pile length from theoretical centerline.
  - 4. Contractor to pay for cost of necessary revisions and/or additional piles due to original pile(s) being driven beyond specified tolerance limits.

### **3.10 OBSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Should any obstruction (including but not limited to boulders, rocks, rubble, fill, existing foundations, or timbers) be encountered which prevent driving of pile to its required tip elevation and/or final driving resistance, threaten pile damage or cause pile to drift from required location horizontally and/or vertically, cease driving and take corrective action as directed by Engineer.

### **3.11 DAMAGED PILES**

- A. Each pile to be free from defects and damage due to production, fabrication, delivery, installation, or other causes.
- B. Replace damaged piles as directed by Engineer at no additional expense to Owner.
- C. Damaged piles include but are not necessarily limited to piles bent, buckled, cracked, with fabrication tolerances beyond those indicated, or with any other defect as determined by Engineer that would weaken the pile.
- D. Should any pile as determined by Engineer be damaged, be too short to develop required final driving resistance or to reach required tip elevation or otherwise not conform to this Section, withdraw pile and drive another pile in its place:
  - 1. If it is impossible to withdraw damaged or rejected pile, install additional pile(s) at location to be specified by Engineer.
  - 2. Revise foundation as directed by Engineer as required by new location of pile.
  - 3. Additional pile and foundation modification to be at Contractor's expense.
- E. Correct to satisfaction of Engineer, and at no additional cost to Owner, any pile or other construction that has been damaged by pile installation.

### **3.12 PILE REPORT**

- A. Pile Report for all driven piles shall be submitted to the engineer and shall include the following minimum information:
  - 1. Pile location and unique identification number:
  - 2. Date driven and driving equipment type and rating.
  - 3. Length of pile (tip to cut off).
  - 4. Description of piles that were rejected (pile number, location, reason for rejection).
  - 5. Pile tip elevation.
  - 6. Hammer blow count for full length of pile.
    - a. Penetration of last foot of driving in blows per inch.

**END OF SECTION 316216**

## SECTION 321500 – AGGREGATE SURFACING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section consists of furnishing, hauling, placing, compacting, and shaping to obtain desired cross-section and profile for crushed stone base course and / or surface course for treatment plant surfaces.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide one 30-lb representative sample of aggregate from source. Sample shall be tested by independent testing laboratory for gradation, plasticity index and liquid limit, abrasion, freeze-thaw, and absorption. Cost of laboratory testing shall be paid for by Contractor.
- B. Minimum of 6 in-place density tests shall be made by independent testing firm at locations chosen by Engineer. Cost of testing shall be paid for by Contractor.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 013300 – Submittals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aggregate for crushed stone base and surface course shall meet requirements of 991.06 of the Standard Specifications for Construction of Trails and Trail Bridges on Forest Service Projects:

Crushed and screened aggregate grading requirements for base or surface courses.

Percent Passing (AASHTO T 11 and T 27)

Sieve	Grading A	Grading B	Grading C	Grading D
1"				
¾"	100	100		
½"	50-90	70-100		
3/8"			100	100
No.4	30-65	45-75	60-85	70-90
No.8	25-55	30-60	35-70	45-70
No.30		15-40		20-40
No.200	6-12	6-20	5-20	5-20

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Subgrade preparation shall be in accordance with Specification Section 312323.

#### 3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Construct crushed stone base on prepared subgrade or subbase in accordance with following requirements.
1. Delivery of Base Material:
    - a. Prewet aggregate before delivery of aggregate to subbase.

- b. Engineer may control rate of delivery of aggregate to reduce time aggregate will remain on subbase in uncompacted condition to practical minimum.
- 2. Moisture Content:
  - a. At time base material is delivered to subbase, water shall be uniformly distributed throughout material so that all particles are uniformly wetted.
  - b. Amount of water shall be within 2.0 percentage points of amount determined as field optimum to produce maximum density, together with stability with field compaction procedure. Moisture content will usually be 85 to 90 percent of optimum determined according to 1.0.05 Laboratory Test Method 103.
  - c. Maintain moisture content in aggregate until compaction of base has been completed.
- 3. Spreading Aggregate:
  - a. Spread wetted base and surface material to width and depth that base will conform to desired profile and cross-section. Compacted thickness shall be a minimum 3 inches for base material and a minimum 3 inches for surface material with a total combined thickness of 6 inches.
  - b. Maximum compacted thickness of material which may be spread for compaction as single course will be limited to that which will be uniformly and satisfactorily compacted for full depth of such course by compaction equipment employed.
  - c. Spread so that uniformity of base and surface material and its moisture content is maintained. When spreader does not spread to full design width in one operation, Engineer may require special handling of center joint to avoid segregation. Special handling may include motor patrol cut of joint after initial compaction, followed by spreading cut material in path of second spreading operation.
  - d. Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining designated thickness and for application rates. Any course determined to be deficient in thickness may be corrected by increased thickness of subsequent lift of course; however, thickness of course of 1/2 or 3/8 in. mixture size shall not be increased by more than 1/4 in. to correct deficiency.
- 4. Compaction:
  - a. Promptly after material has been spread, thoroughly and uniformly compact to not less than 95 percent of maximum density described in Laboratory Test Method 103 (Standard Proctor Test).

**END OF SECTION 321500**

## **SECTION 323413-PREFABRICATED PEDESTRIAN BRIDGE**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Contract Drawings:
  - 1. The Contract Drawings contain the minimum requirements for the prefabricated bridge and are hereby made a part of this Section and the Contract Documents. The pre-manufactured bridge must meet all dimensions and criteria listed.
- B. Related Specification Sections include but are not necessarily limited to:
  - 1. Division 00 - State of Missouri Contract Documents.
  - 2. Division 01 - State of Missouri General Requirements.
- C. Description of Work:
  - 1. At each bridge location shown in the Contract Drawings, provide one fully engineered, prefabricated, single span bridge of weathered steel construction meeting the requirements of this Section including Drawings and calculations sealed by a Registered Professional Engineer in the State of Missouri.
  - 2. Include bridge bearing plates and/or bearing pads.
  - 3. Include galvanized steel form deck (Do not use composite steel deck).
  - 4. Include all splice materials, diaphragms, bolts, shims, etc., needed for erection.
  - 5. Design and include steel reinforcing in concrete bridge deck.
  - 6. Include joint seal material between abutment back walls and end of deck.
  - 7. Design and include rails and vertical pickets for railing in accordance with AASHTO requirements. Include railing portions off the bridge at abutments as shown on the Drawings. The railing shall have vertical pickets. The actual number of vertical members and spacing of the vertical railing members shall be determined by the manufacturer but shall not exceed a 6 IN clear opening between the pickets. The approach railing on the abutment wingwalls shall match the railing on the bridge. Vertical posts and top chord of railing shall match bridge member sizes of top chord and vertical posts.
  - 8. Deliver bridge and all components to the Work Site.
  - 9. The Contractor will be responsible to unload, store, and set the bridge superstructure according to the manufacturer's specific written procedures. Adequate crane(s) and/or lifting devices must be used to safely maneuver the superstructure.
  - 10. Bridge shall be rated at 20-Ton capacity.
- D. Related Items Not Included:
  - 1. Concrete for cast-in-place deck and deck reinforcing.
  - 2. Accessories for cast-in-place deck
  - 3. Unloading materials at the Work Site.

#### **1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. See Section 013300 for requirements for the mechanics and administration of the submittal process.
  - 2. The Contractor shall submit sealed shop drawings and design calculations for the prefabricated bridge and railings to the Engineer for review and approval.
  - 3. The shop drawings shall clearly identify the manufacturer, style, section, reactions, abutment seat requirements and bearing assembly geometry.
  - 4. Provide four copies of the following items for the Engineers review and approval prior to fabrication:
    - a. Shop Drawings and design calculations showing member sizes and design, critical member and bridge dimensions, connections, shipping weight, bridge reactions for all design loads, camber and general notes.

- b. Details including dimensional information of bearing plates or pads, guardrails, diaphragms, anchor bolts and railings on the bridge and on the concrete abutments.
- c. Details and specifications for cast-in-place reinforced concrete non-composite bridge deck including reinforcing, concrete strength requirements, joints (if any), finish, etc.
- d. Complete erection procedures including: lifting procedure, splice details (if required), sequencing, alignment and placement.
- e. Inspection and maintenance requirements for warranty.
- f. Provide Load Rating calculations and a Load Rating Summary for the Bridge superstructure, signed and sealed by a Missouri registered Professional Engineer.

### **1.3 WARRANTY**

- A. Bridge manufacturer shall warrant their bridge to be free of design, material, and workmanship defects for a minimum period of 10 YRS from the date of delivery.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 QUALIFIED BRIDGE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. These Specifications are for a fully engineered clear span bridge of welded steel construction and shall be regarded as minimum standards for design and fabrication.
- B. Subject to compliance with the Contract Documents, the following pre-approved manufacturers are acceptable:
  - 1. Big R. Bridge; 19060 County Rd 66; Greeley, CO 80631; Telephone: 1-800-234-0734.
  - 2. Art Thureson, Inc.; 4000West Walton; Waterford, MI 48329; Telephone: 1-248-623-8599.
  - 3. CONTECH Construction Products Inc.; 9025 Centre Pointe Dr., Suite 400; West Chester, OH 45069 Telephone: 1-800-526-3999.
  - 4. EXCEL Bridge Manufacturing Co.; 12001 Shoemaker Ave.; Santa Fe Springs, CA 90670; Telephone: 1-800-548-0054.
  - 5. Echo Bridge, Inc.; 123 Bob Masia Dr.; Pine City, NY 14871; Telephone: 1-888-327-4343.
  - 6. U.S. Bridge; 201 Wheeling Ave; Cambridge, OH 43725; Telephone: -888-872-7434.
  - 7. Wheeler Bridge; 9531 W 78th St, Suite 100, Eden Prairie, MN 55344; Telephone 952-929-7854.

### **2.2 FEATURES**

- A. Single span truss-type bridge: Connector H-Style Truss or similar.
- B. Bridge shall include a 54 IN high bicycle railing from the top of the bridge deck on each side to meet the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) requirements. Bicycle railing, with vertical pickets, may be attached to the bridge in the shop or in the field, as determined by the Bridge Manufacturer's requirements.
- C. At each end of the bridge a railing, matching the railing type and size, shall extend onto the abutment wing walls as detailed on the contract plans. This railing shall not be connected to the bridge railing at the bridge ends. The railing end posts and top chord shall match the end post size and top chord size on the bridge.
- D. Each end of the bridge shall have a permanently affixed, non-corrosive name plate, placed near the top of the vertical member, stating: manufacturer's name, address, date of manufacture, uniform live load limit, and vehicle load limit. The plate shall be attached to the trail side of the vertical member at the abutment.

### **2.3 DESIGN**

- A. The design (steel, concrete and railings) of the bridge shall be in accordance with the AASHTO Guide Specifications for Design of Pedestrian Bridges, 2nd Edition and



AASHTO LRFD Specifications, 6th Edition and applicable Interim revisions.

- B. The low chord of the new structure shall match the proposed elevation shown on the drawings and the trail elevation shall match the existing trail elevation.
- C. Design entire width and length of bridge shown to support the following minimum loads:
  - 1. Dead load.
  - 2. Live Load per the drawings. No impact loading required.
  - 3. Lateral wind load per the drawings.
  - 4. Seismic load per the drawings.
  - 5. Longitudinal thermal load based on high temperature of 125 DEGF and low temperature of -15 DEGF.
  - 6. Combination of loads shall be in accordance with AASHTO.
  - 7. Bridge (including bridge deck) shall be designed and manufactured to meet all grades and elevations shown and described in the contract drawings and documents.
- D. Deflection Criteria:
  - 1. Uniform live load deflection shall be per the AASHTO Guide Specifications for Design of Pedestrian Bridges, 2nd Edition.
  - 2. The bridge shall be cambered for the theoretical calculated dead load deflection, including the concrete slab.
- E. Welding design shall comply with the latest edition of the “Bridge Welding Code, D1.5” as published by the American Welding Society.
- F. Concrete Deck:
  - 1. Bridge manufacturer shall design a reinforced normal-weight concrete deck (6 IN minimum concrete thickness) to support the above described loads and provide details and specifications necessary for construction. Light weight concrete shall not be used.
  - 2. Contractor shall provide non-epoxy reinforcing steel in the deck.
  - 3. Design reinforced concrete deck to be non-composite. Metal decking provided for forming ONLY and not used as composite with concrete deck.
  - 4. Galvanized steel form deck shall be 22 GA (minimum) and designed to the requirements of the Steel Deck Institute “Specifications and Commentaries for Non-Composite Steel Form Deck” including loads, allowable stresses, and permissible deflections.
- G. Bridge Anchorage: Design and provide the bridge anchor bolts specifying quantity, diameter, shape, grade, locations and projection. Coordinate location and size of anchor bolts with abutment construction.
- H. Design and Drawings of the pedestrian bridge and railings shall be completed by a Registered Professional Engineer in the State of Missouri.

## **2.4 MATERIALS**

- A. All structural members shall have a minimum thickness of material in accordance with Design Specification.
- B. Unpainted Weathering Steel shall be fabricated from ASTM A709 Grade 50W or ASTM A588 steel for plates and structural shapes. Minimum yield (Fy) shall be at least 50,000 PSI. All surfaces of weathering steel to be shot blasted prior to fabrication.
- C. To aid in providing a uniformly “weathered” appearance, all exposed surfaces of steel shall be further blast cleaned in accordance with Steel Structures Painting Council Surface Preparation Specifications No. 7 Brush-Off Blast Cleaning, SSPC-SP7 latest edition. Exposed surfaces of steel shall be defined as those surfaces seen from the deck and/or from outside of the structure.
- D. All shop and field bolted connections shall utilize High Strength ASTM A325 Type 3 bolts.

- E. Bearing Plates / Pads shall be compatible with grades shown on Contract Drawings.
- F. Welding materials shall be in strict accordance with the American Welding Society (AWS) Structural welding code, D1.1. for tubular members and ANSI/AASHTO/AWS D1.5 Bridge welding code for structural steel members.
- G. Form deck shall comply with ASTM A653 and galvanized to a minimum G90 coating weight.
- H. Reinforcing steel shall conform to ASTM A615, Grade 60. Reinforcing steel in the deck shall not be epoxy coated.
- I. Provide all formwork for concrete floor: side forms and end dams along with deck pans.

## **2.5 ABUTMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall submit sealed Drawings for the prefabricated bridge and separate railings attached to abutment wing walls, to the Engineer for review and approval.
- B. The Drawings shall clearly identify the manufacturer, style, section, reactions, abutment seat requirements and bearing assembly geometry.
- C. If the reactions, abutment seat requirements, bearing assembly or anchor bolts for the prefabricated bridge proposed by the Contractor differ from those shown on the plans, the Engineer will provide revised drawings for the abutments.
- D. The Contractor shall not continue with construction of the bridge abutments until the Contractor has received and certified receipt of the revised drawings for the abutments.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PROJECT SCHEDULE**

- A. At a minimum, the Contractor shall meet the following schedule for this Project:
  - 1. After the Contractor has reviewed and stamped the bridge details “approved”, the State is to receive manufacturer sealed and signed calculations, drawings and all required submittal information (and re-submittals if required) described herein within **30 Calendar Days** upon Contractor’s receipt of Signed Contract and Notice to Proceed (or comments for re-submittals).

### **3.2 FABRICATION**

- A. Fabrication shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the AISC “Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.”
- B. Welding shall be in accordance with AWS “D1.5 Bridge Welding Code.”

### **3.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. The bridge manufacturer shall be certified under the AISC “Quality Certification Program for Simple Steel Bridge Structures” or for “Major Steel Bridges.”
- B. Bridge manufacturer shall be certified by the American Institute of Steel Construction to have the personnel, organization, experience, capability, and commitment to produce fabricated structural steel for Conventional Steel Structures.
- C. To ensure consistently high levels of quality fabrication, bridge manufacturer shall be the designer and supplier of the bridge and shall not assign, sublet, or subcontract any part of bridge fabrication.
- D. Bridge manufacturer shall maintain a full-time Certified Welding Inspector (CWI) on staff for inspection of bridge fabrication, maintaining accurate records, and other necessary aspects of bridge fabrication to ensure consistently high levels of quality fabrication.
- E. Workmanship, fabrication, and shop/field connections shall be in accordance with AASHTO Specifications.

- F. Welding operators shall be properly accredited experienced operators, each of whom shall submit satisfactory evidence of experience and skill in welding structural steel with the kind of welding to be used in the work, and who have demonstrated the ability to make uniform good welds meeting the size and type of weld required.
- G. All welding shall utilize E70 or E80 series electrodes. The weld process used shall be Flux Core Arc Welding (FCAW) or Gas Metal Arc Welding (GMAW) or Shielded Manual Arc Welding (SMAW) per AWS D1.1 or ANSI/AASHTO/AWS D1.5 "Bridge Welding Code".
- H. All welds shall be visually inspected by a Certified Welding Inspector. All complete penetration chord member welds shall receive Magnetic Particle (MT) inspection and 10 PCT of all other welds shall receive MT inspection.

#### **3.4 DELIVERY AND ERECTION**

- A. Prior to shipment the bridge and railings shall be photographed from all sides and photographs shall be sent to the Engineer for review.
- B. Bridge and components shall be delivered by truck to the Work Site. Hauling permits and freight charges are the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. The bridge manufacturer will advise the Contractor in writing of the actual lifting weights, attachment points and all necessary information to install the bridge. Unloading, splicing, bolting, and proper lifting equipment is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- D. A manufacturer's representative must be named and be present at the Work Site during erection of bridge and any incidental cost from the manufacturer shall be included in Bid Price for the pedestrian bridges.

**END OF SECTION 323413**

## **SECTION 329219-SEEDING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, and Division Specification sections.

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Furnish all materials, labor, equipment and services necessary to perform all Work.
- B. Work included in this Section includes clearing of weeds, seed bed preparation, installation of seeding operations required for seeding of all disturbed areas of the project that are not to be paved.

#### **1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS**

- A. U.S. Department of Agriculture: SRA 156 U.S. Department of Agriculture, Rules and Regulations under the Federal Seed Act.
- B. American Joint Committee on Horticultural Nomenclature Standard: 1942 Edition Standardized Plant Names.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on seed to be sown.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SEED**

- A. All seed shall be furnished in sealed, standard containers, unless otherwise approved. Seed which has become wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged will not be acceptable.
- B. Each container of seed shall be fully labeled in accordance with the Federal Seed Act and seed certifications.
- C. Seed shall be Fescue, 97 percent pure live seed.
- D. Tags for seed shall show type furnished. Upon acceptance of the seeded areas, a final check of total quantities of seed used will be made against total area seeded and if minimum rates of application or specified quantities have not been met, the Engineer will require distribution of additional quantities of these materials to make up minimum application specified.

#### **2.2 FERTILIZER**

- A. Fertilizer shall be uniform in composition, free-flowing, suitable for application with approved equipment and delivered to the site unopened in original containers each bearing the manufacturer's guaranteed analysis and in conformity with state fertilizer laws. Fertilizer shall contain the following minimum percentage of plant food by weight.

1. 12 percent available nitrogen
  2. 12 percent available phosphoric acid
  3. 12 percent available potash
- B. Fertilizer application rates shall be 600 pounds per acre.
- C. Fertilizer shall show grade furnished. Upon acceptance of the seeded areas, a final check of total quantities of fertilizer used will be made against total area seeded and if minimum rates of application or specified quantities have not been met, the Engineer will require distribution of additional quantities of these materials to make up minimum application specified.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GROUND PREPARATION**

- A. General: the ground areas are to be seeded and fertilized installation of seeding operations required for seeding of all disturbed areas of the project that are not to be paved. Equipment necessary for the proper preparation of the ground surface and for handling and placing all required materials shall be on hand, in good condition and shall be approved before the Work is started.
- B. Clearing: Prior to tillage, seeding or other specified operations, all vegetation which might interfere with the indicated treatment of the areas shall be mowed, grubbed, raked and the debris removed from the site. Prior to or during grading and tillage operations, the ground surface shall be cleared of materials which might hinder final operations. Areas which have been disturbed shall be finish graded.
- C. Tillage: After the areas required to be seeded have been brought to the finish grades as specified, they shall be thoroughly tilled to a depth of at least 6 inches by plowing, disking, harrowing or other approved methods until the condition of the soil is acceptable to the Engineer. Work shall be performed only during period when beneficial results are likely to be obtained. When conditions are such by reason of drought, excessive moisture, or other factors that satisfactory results are not likely to be obtained, Work shall be stopped. Work shall be resumed only when desired results are likely to be obtained.
- D. Leveling: Any undulations or irregularities in the surface resulting from tillage, fertilizing or other operations shall be leveled with a float drag before seeding operations are begun.
- E. Fertilizing: Fertilizer shall be distributed uniformly at the 13.77 pounds per 1,000 square feet over the areas to be seeded and shall be incorporated into the soil to a depth of at least 3 to 4 inches by disking, harrowing or other approved methods. The incorporation of fertilizer may be a part of the tillage operation hereinbefore specified. Distribution by means of an approved seed drill equipped to sow seed and distribute fertilizer at the same time will not be accepted. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil a minimum of 10 days before seed is planted.
- F. Inspection: A minimum of 48 hours prior notice must be given to the Construction Administrator before fertilizing may commence.
- G. Planting Time: All seeding Work shall be done between the dates of March 15 to May 15 for spring planting and from August 15 to October 31 for fall planting except as otherwise directed in writing by the Construction Administrator.

### **3.2 SEEDING**

- A. General: Prior to seeding, any previously prepared seedbed areas compacted or damaged by interim rains, traffic, or other cause shall be reworked to restore the ground condition previously specified. Seed shall be planted by drill seeding.
- B. Drill Seeding: Seed shall be uniformly drilled to an average depth of ½ inch and at the rate of 8 pounds per 1,000 square feet using equipment having drills not more than 6 ½ inches apart. Row markers shall be used with the drill seeder.
- C. Rolling: Immediately after seeding, except for slopes 3 horizontal to 1 vertical and greater, the entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds for each foot of roller width. Do not roll areas seeded with seed drills equipped with rollers.
- D. Inspection: A minimum of 48 hours prior notice must be given to the Construction Administrator before seeding may commence.

### **3.3 MAINTENANCE**

- A. General: The project areas shall be kept clean at all times and care shall be taken that use of the premises shall not be unduly hampered by Work herein specified.
- B. Responsibility: The Owner shall be responsible for maintenance of all seeded areas upon completion of seeding and general acceptance by the Construction Administrator.
- C. Damage: Damage to seeded areas during the project shall be repaired by the persons responsible for causing such damage.

### **3.4 GENERAL ACCEPTANCE**

- A. The Construction Administrator shall make an inspection of the seeded areas upon completion of seeding. Seeded areas shall be considered acceptable if the specified quantities of fertilizer & seed have been properly applied.

### **3.5 GUARANTEE**

- A. The Contractor is responsible for the proper application of the fertilizer & seeding. Watering, weeding, re-seeding, and mowing will be the responsibility of the Owner after the Construction Administrator approves Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION 329219**

# APPENDIX 1

# GEOTECHNICAL

# REPORT

## KATY TRAIL BRIDGE – STEEDMAN

Katy Trail  
Mokane, MO

February 17<sup>th</sup>, 2024

*Prepared for:*

### MCCLURE ENGINEERING CO.

1901 Pennsylvania Drive  
Columbia, MO 65202

*Prepared by:*

### GEOTECHNICS, A DIVISION OF KLINGNER & ASSOCIATES, P.C.

4510 Paris Gravel Road  
Hannibal MO, 63401

Project No. 24-1002



February 17, 2024

McClure Engineering Company  
Attn: Mr. Michael M. Hall, P.E., M. ASCE  
1901 Pennsylvania Drive  
Columbia, Missouri 65202

RE: Geotechnical Investigation: Katy Trail Bridge – Steedman

Dear Mr. Hall:

In accordance with your request, our firm has conducted the geotechnical investigation for the proposed new Katy Trail Bridge near Mokane, Missouri. The geotechnical exploration and report has been conducted in general accordance with the proposal dated December 6, 2023. This report presents the investigation findings and provides recommendations for soil parameter estimates and seismicity site class recommendations.

We appreciate the opportunity to provide geotechnical services for your project. As always, if you have any questions please do not hesitate to contact us.

Sincerely,

GEOTECHNICS, A DIVISION OF KLINGNER



Brian Joseph Sick, P.E.  
Geotechnical Department Services Manager

Missouri P.E. No. 2005022155



2/17/2024

License Expires: 12/31/2025

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

1.0	Scope of Services .....	1
2.0	Site Description .....	1
3.0	Site Geology.....	1
4.0	Proposed Development .....	2
5.0	Subsurface Conditions .....	2
6.0	Groundwater Observations.....	3
7.0	Site Soil Parameters.....	3
8.0	L-Pile Lateral Parameters-Soil Recommendations .....	4
9.0	Temporary Excavations Recommendations .....	5
10.0	Seismicity .....	5
11.0	Conclusions.....	6
Appendix A Test Boring Location Image		
Appendix B Field and Laboratory Investigation General Information		
Appendix C Gradation Analysis Results		
Appendix D Boring Logs		
Appendix E Boring Log Profiles and Data Graph		

## 1.0 SCOPE OF SERVICES

---

The scope of our services for this project consisted of investigating the site's subsurface conditions by drilling two (2) test borings on opposing banks near the existing bridge abutments. The test borings were drilled to completion depths of 81½ and 86½ feet below the ground surface. The boring locations were determined and staked in the field by our field personnel and are indicated on the boring logs and included on a test boring location image. Boring 1 was located about 33 feet west of the existing west bridge abutment, while boring 2 was located about 35 feet east of the existing east bridge abutment. Both borings were approximately in the centerline of the trail. The scope of services also consisted of a laboratory testing program and an engineering analysis of the soil-structure interaction with subsequent soil parameter estimates and seismic site class recommendations.

## 2.0 SITE DESCRIPTION

---

The proposed new Katy Trail Bridge project will be located near Mokane, Missouri. The site is approximately 3 miles northeast of Mokane and is located to the southwest of Steedman over the Auxvasse Creek adjacent to the Missouri River flood plain. Ground surface elevations at the borings were not performed. The aggregate and recent fill section summary at the individual boring locations follow below:

Table 1: Aggregate and Recent Fill Thickness Summary

Boring No.	Aggregate Thickness, in.	Estimated Recent Fill Thickness, ft.
1	± 24	± 15
2	± 6	n/a

## 3.0 SITE GEOLOGY

---

In the vicinity of the proposed site, the river valley is underlain by recent fill and natural alluvial soil deposits of Pleistocene Age and glaciofluvial deposits. The alluvial soils were deposited by the flowing waters of the Auxvasse Creek and the Missouri River and, in general, consist of an upper mantle of cohesive, fine-grained fat and lean clays interspersed with seams and layers of sands and gravels that are underlain by deeper fine-grained alluvial soils.

The coarse-grained sediments (sands and gravels) were deposited by relatively fast-moving waters, while the fine-grained sediments (clays and silts) were deposited by slower-moving slackwaters. This area at the southern edge of Callaway County in central Missouri adjacent to the Missouri River in the Missouri River floodplain is contained in the Salem Plateau Section of the Ozark Plateaus Province of the Interior Highlands Physiographic Division. Particular to the Missouri River flood plain is low-lying topography which is characterized by river sediments of sands, gravels, silts and clays. The river valley contains alluvial and glacial outwash sediments, with thicknesses as shallow as 30 feet at the extreme edges of the river valley and more than 100 feet in depth at some locations as you proceed towards the center of the river valley. The alluvial deposits in this area are underlain by Ordovician Age weathered bedrock.

The regional area's topography and soils are characteristically dominated by erosional processes of the surrounding plateau. The area is characterized by rolling grass and tree covered ridge tops and hills, moderate to steep valley slopes, lowlands, and bluffs, intersecting the flood plain of the Missouri River and its tributaries with the heaviest areas of timber found on the hill tops and alongside creeks and rivers. The drainage features in this area of Callaway County are dendritic in structure and regionally the area flows to the east and southeast toward the Mississippi River confluence.

## **4.0 PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT**

---

We understand that the existing old railroad bridge will be replaced with a new pedestrian bridge for the Katy Trail. We presume the final grades for the new proposed structure will be very near the existing grades; therefore, structural fills in the construction areas should be minimal. Construction details, plans, and grade changes were not provided to us at the time of this investigation. Our report is strictly in regards to the proposed new bridge location. If our understanding of the project or any of our estimates and/or presumptions do not accurately represent this project, we should be notified to consider a revision to this report, if deemed necessary after further review.

## **5.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS**

---

The results of the geotechnical investigation indicated that the proposed new bridge location was covered by recent fill and natural soil deposits of Auxvasse Creek and Missouri River alluvium sediments. The aggregate section at the borings was approximately 6 to 24 inches in thickness. Boring 1 indicated what we interpreted as recent fill to a depth of approximately 15 feet below the surface; discernment of fill soils of like composition to the natural soil profile can be difficult. The recent fill was composed of brown/light brown mottled lean clay (CL).

The fill soils were stiff in consistency with N values of 8 and 11 blows per foot and spring penetrometer compressive strength estimates of approximately 2.75 T.S.F. Moisture contents in the fill were 18.6% and 18.7%.

Below the surface veneer and recent fill, the alluvial soils at the site were composed of both fine and coarse-grained soils. The alluvium consisted of fat and lean clays (CL) with varying amounts of sand and gravel, and sand and gravels with varying amounts of both silt and clay fines. These layers of soils have various intermixing of thin seams intermittently. Unconfined compressive strengths in the cohesive soils ranged from 0.55 to 1.37 T.S.F., while in the cohesive soils N values varied from 3 to 16 blows per foot, with N values in the coarse-grained soils ranging from 4 to 57 blows per foot. Both fine and coarse-grained alluvial soils extended to the boring completion depths at 81½ and 86½ feet below the existing ground surface.

## 6.0 GROUNDWATER OBSERVATIONS

---

Observations to determine the apparent presence of groundwater were conducted during drilling and the completion of the test borings. The groundwater levels at the borings were as follows:

Table 2: Groundwater Depth Observations Summary

Boring No.	Groundwater Depth During Drilling	Groundwater Depth @ Completion	Groundwater Depth @ Hours After Completion
1	±35	±27	n/a
2	±30	Collapse @ 22 ft.	n/a

These measurements indicate that static water levels and/or perched groundwater at the time of the investigation are generally below the expected depths of excavation. Due to the high permeability of the alluvial soils and the direct connection of the groundwater with the creek/river, it is expected that groundwater levels will fluctuate directly and relatively rapidly with changes in creek/river stage.

## 7.0 SITE SOIL PARAMETERS

---

Estimates of the soil parameters are recommendations for use as ultimate values and contain a factor of safety of 1.0. The soil estimates below may be used for friction concrete or steel piles (bored or driven). The borings revealed varying subsurface strata in general, therefore we have estimated values based on representative and averaged samples. The soil layers are classified according to the primary material within the zone identified, as most apparent in the retrieved samples; please reference the boring logs.

Note that effective unit weight should be considered below the water table. Soils within the upper 5 feet of the pile top should be considered non-contributing for capacity considerations. The estimated soil parameters follow:

Table 3a: Averaged Soil Parameter Estimates Summary – Boring 1

Depth	Cohesion (PSF)	Adhesion (Concrete) (PSF)	Adhesion (Steel) (PSF)	$\Phi^\circ$	Total Unit Wt., (PCF)	Ka	Ko	Kp	Soil Type
0-15*	2,000	950	725	-	115	0.47	0.64	2.12	CL
15-35	750	625	600	-	110	0.53	0.69	1.89	CL/CH
35-45	-	-	-	31	117	0.32	0.49	3.12	SP
45-70	1,000	750	700	-	118	0.51	0.67	1.97	CL/CH
70-85	-	-	-	35	123	0.27	0.43	3.69	GP/GP-GC

\*Recent Fill – May be variable, use with caution.

Table 3b: Averaged Soil Parameter Estimates Summary – Boring 2

Depth	Cohesion (PSF)	Adhesion (Concrete) (PSF)	Adhesion (Steel) (PSF)	$\Phi^\circ$	Total Unit Wt., (PCF)	Ka	Ko	Kp	Soil Type
0-21	1,000	750	700	-	110	0.49	0.66	2.04	CL
21-40	-	-	-	31	117	0.32	0.49	3.12	SP,SP-SM
40-60	-	-	-	33	120	0.30	0.46	3.39	SP
60-75	-	-	-	31	118	0.32	0.49	3.12	SP,SM,SC
75-80	-	-	-	36	125	0.26	0.41	3.85	SP
80-90	1,500	850	725	-	115	0.53	0.69	1.89	CH

## 8.0 L-PILE LATERAL PARAMETERS-SOIL RECOMMENDATIONS

The following L-Pile parameters, developed and interpolated from published tables in the L-Pile user's manual, are based on the soils encountered from the locations of the borings. Soils within the frost depth should be considered non-contributing. The following recommended estimated soil parameter values may be used:

Table 4a: Averaged Lateral Parameter Soil Recommendations Summary - Boring 1

Depth	Static Soil Modulus, k (pci)	Soil Strain $E_{50}$	Total Unit Wt., (PCF)	Soil Type
0-15*	750	0.006	115	CL
15-35	100	0.01	110	CL/CH
35-45	60	-	117	SP
45-70	300	0.009	118	CL/CH
70-85	125	-	123	GP/GP-GC

\*Recent Fill – May be variable, use with caution.

Table 4b: Averaged Lateral Parameter Soil Recommendations Summary – Boring 2

Depth	Static Soil Modulus, k (pci)	Soil Strain $E_{50}$	Total Unit Wt., (PCF)	Soil Type
0-21	300	0.009	110	CL
21-40*	60 / 90	-	117	SP,SP-SM
40-60	60	-	120	SP
60-75	60	-	118	SP,SM,SC
75-80	125	-	125	SP
80-90	500	0.007	115	CH

\*Above / Below Water Table

## 9.0 TEMPORARY EXCAVATIONS RECOMMENDATIONS

Temporary excavations should be constructed in accordance with OSHA regulations. The soils at the in the upper 20 feet of the site classify as OSHA Type B and excavations extending less than 20 feet in vertical height into these soils should be cut on a slope no steeper than 1H:1V. Flatter slopes may be required and all operations should be performed under the supervision of qualified site personnel in accordance with OSHA regulations. Excavations deeper than 20 feet must be designed by a registered professional engineer and, based on our understanding of the project are not anticipated. Excavation slopes left exposed should be protected from erosion and saturation by rainfall and runoff.

## 10.0 SEISMICITY

Based on the subsurface conditions encountered and our understanding of the areal geology, the site class is closest to D in accordance with ASCE 7-16. Seismic site classification is based on soil data in the top 100 feet below grade. The calculated maximum considered earthquake spectral response accelerations for short periods value  $S_s = 0.206$  ( $MCE_R$  ground motion (period = 0.2s)) and for one second  $S_1 = 0.110$  ( $MCE_R$  ground motion (period = 1.0s)). The calculated site-modified spectral acceleration value  $S_{ms} = 0.329$  and the calculated site-modified spectral acceleration value  $S_{m1} = 0.262$ . Liquefaction potential for the site is low, although some vertical and horizontal displacement should be expected during a major earthquake. A summary of the seismicity value recommendations for site class D follows:

Table 5: Seismicity Value Estimates Summary – Site Class D

Description	Value Estimate
$S_{ms}$	0.329
$S_{m1}$	0.262
$S_s$	0.206
$S_1$	0.110

## 11.0 CONCLUSIONS

---

The geotechnical investigation, including exploration, testing, and analyses has been completed for the proposed new Katy Trail Bridge (Steedman) near Mokane, Missouri. Soil parameter estimates and seismic site class recommendations, based on the investigation, have been included in this report. The analyses, conclusions and recommendations contained in this report are based on the site conditions and project descriptions presented in this report, and the subsurface conditions disclosed by the exploratory borings.

The conclusions and recommendations presented are professional opinions based on the above conditions, professional judgment and experience. If during design and construction, changes occur, either in the proposed construction, due to natural causes or construction operations at the site, from a substantial lapse in time, or should subsurface conditions encountered during construction differ materially from those presented, we should be contacted to review any changes in circumstances and conditions to evaluate the effects on the analyses, conclusions and recommendations presented.

The borings were placed to obtain a reasonable picture of the subsurface conditions. However, variations in the subsurface conditions not indicated by the borings are always possible. These data are supplied for the benefit of the designers and owner and do not express or imply any warranty of the subsurface conditions. Completed foundation excavations, foundation construction, and backfill construction should be observed and tested during the construction phase by a qualified professional to verify the subsurface conditions, recommendations, and the design assumptions.

The scope of our services does not include environmental assessment of investigation for the presence or absence of hazardous or toxic materials in the soil, groundwater or surface water within the site studied. Any statements in this report regarding odors, staining of soils, or other unusual conditions observed are strictly for the information of our client.



# **APPENDIX A**

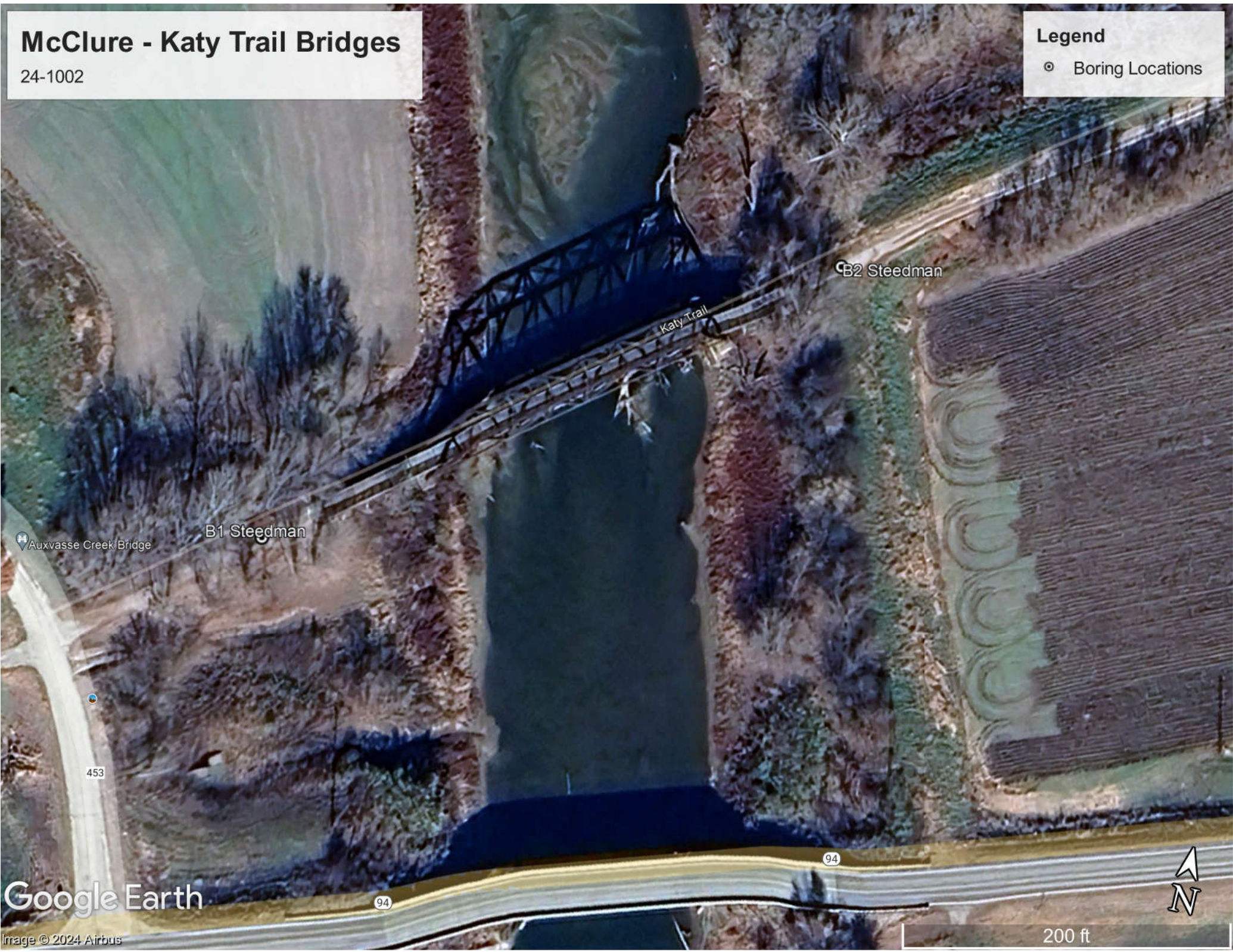
## **TEST BORING LOCATION IMAGE**

# McClure - Katy Trail Bridges

24-1002

## Legend

⦿ Boring Locations



Google Earth

Image © 2024 Airbus

**APPENDIX B**  
**FIELD AND LABORATORY**  
**INVESTIGATION GENERAL**  
**INFORMATION**



## **FIELD INVESTIGATION**

The field investigation consisted of site observation, subsurface exploration and sampling, as well as field testing and visual classification of the soils encountered in accordance with ASTM specifications. The site observation provided information concerning existing topography and recent manmade alterations, if any were observed. During the investigation the locations and ground elevations for each of the borings were determined, unless provided by others. Subsurface exploration and sampling was conducted in an effort to define the soil profile and to obtain disturbed and/or undisturbed representative samples of the various soils encountered for the purpose of the laboratory investigation.

Dependent upon the field conditions and project requirements, test borings were completed with a CME 75 truck mounted or CME 55 track mounted drill rig equipped with either 3¼ or 4¼ inch I.D. hollow stem augers in accordance with ASTM D6151, 5 inch solid stem augers in accordance with ASTM D1452, or rotary drilling equipment in accordance with ASTM D5783. The hollow stem augers permit convenient access to the undisturbed soil below the auger bit which allows the driller to obtain a soil sample at the desired depth. The boreholes upon completion were backfilled with auger cuttings (soil) and boring plug (if requested). Periodic observation and maintenance of the backfilled boreholes should be performed to monitor for subsidence at the ground surface as the borehole backfill could settle over time.

As the test borings were advanced, methods of sampling were employed to recover soils from the undisturbed strata below the auger bit. Representative disturbed samples were obtained from a standard Split Spoon and the samples were recovered by driving a 2 inch O.D. (1 3/8 inch I.D.) Split Spoon sampler in accordance with ASTM D1586. When subsurface conditions warranted, relatively undisturbed samples were obtained in cohesive soils by hydraulically pushing a thin walled seamless tube sampler into the soil in accordance with ASTM D1587. The Shelby Tubes were 2 or 3 inches in outside diameter depending upon the project requirements. One or both of these methods may have been utilized based on site conditions and/or job specific requirements. Additionally, disturbed samples collected from auger cuttings in accordance with ASTM D1452 may have been obtained as needed to further facilitate identification of the subsurface conditions.

The recovered samples were described in the field according to color, texture, grain size, plasticity and consistency, as recommended by ASTM D2488, "Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure)". Split Spoon samples when obtained were sealed/preserved in glass jars and labeled while Shelby Tube samples, when obtained, were sealed/preserved within the tubes and also labeled prior to transporting to our laboratory. Auger cuttings, when obtained, were sealed in an air tight container to preserve the natural moisture content. The samples were all carefully stored, preserved, and transported for later use in the laboratory testing program in general accordance with ASTM D4220.

Field tests were conducted in an effort to estimate the shearing strength of the soil. Though the results of these tests were not used alone as a basis for shearing strength determination, they were helpful in predicting the behavior of the soil mass and should only be considered an approximate estimation. Where applicable, further laboratory testing and evaluation in conjunction with the field testing program was essential in determining the soil conditions.

The field testing program included the Standard Penetration Test conducted in accordance with ASTM D 1586. In this test, administered during the Split Spoon sampling procedure, a 2 inch O.D. (1 3/8 inch I.D.) 24 inch long standard Split Spoon was driven into the soil through a depth of 18 inches by a 140 pound weight dropped a distance of 30 inches. The penetration resistance, "N", was recorded as the number of blows, from the falling weight, required to drive the sampler through the final 12 inches. This penetration resistance provided a measure of the apparent relative density of cohesionless soils and an estimate of the consistency of cohesive materials.

Recovered cohesive samples were tested, when possible, by the use of a calibrated pocket penetrometer. The values from this test were considered an approximate measure of the consistency of the cohesive soils. The penetrometer values as well as the measures of penetration resistance were later correlated with the results of the laboratory tests conducted on cohesive soil samples obtained from the Split Spoon and/or Shelby Tube samples.

The results of the field tests on each soil sample, as well as the soil descriptions, were recorded on field boring logs in accordance with ASTM D 5434 as the subsurface exploration progressed. These field boring logs were later modified to reflect the more elaborate analysis provided by the laboratory testing program. These modified field boring logs are the final boring logs that are attached to this report.

## **LABORATORY INVESTIGATION**

The laboratory investigation involved the completion of classification tests on select undisturbed samples as well as select disturbed samples of the soils that were obtained from the various soil layers encountered beneath the site. Based on the field logs/records and our examination of the samples in the laboratory, a soil testing program was developed to acquire more precise estimations and detailed information about the soil conditions at the site.

Representative samples from the various soil strata were tested (site specific determination) in accordance with ASTM specifications. Dependent upon the sample availability and project requirements the laboratory testing on select representative samples included such soil index testing as natural moisture content (ASTM D2216), atterberg limits testing (ASTM D4318) and grain size analysis (ASTM D422). These parameters were used in identifying the soils through the Unified Soil Classification System in accordance with ASTM D 2487. This System, which is standardized and widely accepted, enables the Geotechnical Engineer to classify a soil using quantitative test results. A brief description of this classification system is contained in this report. Estimated predictions of the soil behavior during and after construction may readily be made through the use of this comparative type of classification.

Disturbed Split Spoon and/or relatively undisturbed Shelby Tube samples of cohesive soils were tested to determine unit weight and an approximation of the unconfined compressive strength. These tests were conducted with controlled strain by the use of a hand-operated compression apparatus with a double proving ring in accordance with ASTM D 2166. The results of some of the tests must be considered cautiously, recognizing that Split Spoon samples are disturbed and when tested, will generally provide slightly conservative values in relation to the probable conditions in the field. The relatively undisturbed Shelby Tube samples, however, should approach more closely the condition of the soils in-situ and the results of unconfined compression tests on these samples are typically considered to be fairly indicative of the in-situ soil conditions. When indicated, the undrained shear strength of saturated fine-grained soils was estimated utilizing the miniature vane shear test in accordance with ASTM D4648.

Additional laboratory testing in accordance with ASTM standards such as specific gravity, moisture-density relationship, relative density, hydraulic conductivity, consolidation, direct shear, triaxial compression, among others, are utilized when applicable for project specific requirements. Upon completion of the laboratory testing program the final boring logs were prepared utilizing the data obtained from the laboratory testing and the initial data/records contained on the field boring logs. The remaining soil samples after the project testing is completed will be held for a minimum period of one month. After one month, the samples are typically discarded unless prior notification is provided to us.

## **B O R I N G L O G S**

### **GENERAL INFORMATION**

#### **I. DRILLING AND SAMPLING SYMBOLS:**

- HA - Hollow or Solid Stem Continuous Flight Auger Disturbed Samples
- SS - Split Spoon Sample (2" O.D. - 1 3/8" I.D.) Obtained Following the Standard Penetration Test
- 2ST - Shelby Tube Sample (2" O.D.)
- 3ST - Shelby Tube Sample (3" O.D.)

#### **II. SOIL IDENTIFICATION:**

The soils have been identified by Visual-Manual procedures in accordance with ASTM Standards (ASTM D 2488). Where specifically noted, the soils have been classified using the Unified Soil Classification System (ASTM D 2487). Classification estimates are in parentheses when applicable.

#### **RELATIVE PROPORTIONS OF SAND AND GRAVEL**

Descriptive Term(s) of Components Present in Sample by Percent of Dry Weight

Trace	< 15
With	15-29
Modifier	> 30

#### **RELATIVE PROPORTIONS OF FINES**

Descriptive Term(s) of Components Present in Sample by Percent of Dry Weight

Trace	< 5
With	5-12
Modifier	> 12

## **GRAIN SIZE TERMINOLOGY**

Major Component of Sample and Size Range

Boulders	Over 12 in.
Cobbles	12 in. to 3 in.
Gravel	3 in. to #4 sieve
Sand	#4 sieve to #200 sieve
Silt or Clay	Passing #200 sieve

## **SOIL STRUCTURE TERMINOLOGY**

Parting:	Paper Thin in Size
Seam:	1/8" to 3" in Thickness
Layer:	Greater than 3" in Thickness
Interbedded:	Alternating Soil Type Layers
Laminated:	Thin Layers of Varying Color and Texture, or Composition
Slickensided:	Having Inclined Planes of Weakness that are Slick and Glossy in Appearance
Fissured:	Containing Shrinkage Cracking, Frequently Filled with Fine Sand or Silt, Usually Vertical
Ferrous:	Containing Appreciable Iron
Desiccated:	Soil that has been Subjected to a Thorough Drying Process

### **III. SOIL PROPERTY SYMBOLS:**

MC - Natural Moisture Content in %.

DRY WT.- Unit Dry Weight in Pounds per Cubic Foot.

LL - Liquid Limit in %.

PL - Plastic Limit in %.

PI - Plasticity Index in %

Qp - Unconfined Compressive Strength in Tons per Square Foot Calibrated Penetrometer Value

Qu - Unconfined Compressive Strength in Tons per Square Foot Obtained in Laboratory at Controlled Rate of Strain

**BLOWS** - The "blows" are the recorded results of the Standard Penetration Test (SPT). In this field test, a standard Split Spoon Sampler (2" O.D.- 1 3/8" I.D.) is driven into the soil for a total penetration of 18 inches by a 140-pound hammer which is repeatedly dropped freely for a distance of 30 inches.

The number of blows are recorded (field logs) for each 6 inches of penetration, and the penetration resistance, "N", is considered as the number of blows required for the last 12 inches of penetration.

**EXAMPLE:** 3-8-6 "N" = 14 blows/foot

The SPT "N" value for split-spoon refusal conditions is typically estimated as greater than 100 blows per foot. When split-spoon refusal occurs, often little or no sample is recovered.

For our own in-house purposes, refusal is estimated at 50 blows per 6 inches. Where the sampler is observed not to penetrate after 50 blows, the "N" value is reported as 50/0". Otherwise, the depth of penetration after 50 blows is reported in inches (i.e. 50/5", 50/2"). Should the sampler not penetrate the full 18 inches, the results are recorded as follows:

EXAMPLE: 6-21-50/3"

This means that 6 blows were required for the first 6 inches of penetration, 21 blows were required for the second 6 inches of penetration, and 50 blows were required for the last 3 inches of penetration.

▽ - Groundwater Level During Drilling

▼ - Groundwater Level at Indicated Hours Following Boring Completion

#### **IV. APPROXIMATE RELATIVE DENSITY AND CONSISTENCY OF SOILS ON THE BASIS OF THE STANDARD PENETRATION TEST:**

<b>NONCOHESIVE SOILS</b>		<b>COHESIVE SOILS*</b>	
<b>BLOWS/FT.** RELATIVE DENSITY</b>		<b>BLOWS/FT ** CONSISTENCY</b>	
0 - 4	Very Loose	0 - 2	Very Soft
4 - 10	Loose	2 - 4	Soft
10 - 30	Medium Dense	4 - 8	Medium
30 - 50	Dense	8 - 15	Stiff
50+	Very Dense	15 - 30	Very Stiff
		30+	Hard

\* Use with caution

\*\*Penetration Resistance "N"

#### **V. QUANTITATIVE EXPRESSIONS FOR THE CONSISTENCY OF CLAYS:**

##### **UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH**

##### **CONSISTENCY T.S.F.                      FIELD IDENTIFICATION**

Very Soft	0.0 - 0.25	Easily penetrated several inches by fist.
Soft	0.25 - 0.5	Easily penetrated several inches by thumb.
Medium	0.5 - 1.0	Penetrated by thumb with moderate effort.
Stiff	1.0 - 2.0	Readily indented by thumb but penetrated only with great effort.
Very Stiff	2.0 - 4.0	Readily indented by thumbnail.
Hard	4.0+	Indented with difficulty by thumbnail.



MAJOR DIVISIONS			GRAPH SYMBOL	GROUP SYMBOL	TYPICAL DESCRIPTIONS
<b>COARSE GRAINED SOILS</b>  More than 50% of Material is LARGER than No. 200 Sieve Size	<b>GRAVEL AND GRAVELLY SOILS</b>  More than 50% of Coarse Fraction RETAINED on No. 4 Sieve	CLEAN GRAVELS (Little or No Fines)		GW	Well-Graded Gravel, Gravel-Sand Mixture, Little or No Fines
				GP	Poorly-Graded Gravel, Gravel-Sand Mixtures, Little or No Fines
		GRAVELS WITH FINES (Appreciable Amount of Fines)		GM	Silty Gravel, Gravel-Sand-Silt Mixtures
				GC	Clayey Gravel, Gravel-Sand-Clay Mixtures
	<b>SAND AND SANDY SOILS</b>  More than 50% of Coarse Fraction PASSING on No. 4 Sieve	CLEAN SAND (Little or No Fines)		SW	Well-Graded Sand, Gravely Sands, Little or No Fines
				SP	Poorly-Graded Sand, Gravely Sands, Little or No Fines
		SANDS WITH FINES (Appreciable Amount of Fines)		SM	Silty Sand, Sand-Silt Mixtures
				SC	Clayey Sand, Sand-Clay Mixtures
<b>FINE GRAINED SOILS</b>  More than 50% of Material is SMALLER than No. 200 Sieve Size	<b>SILTS AND CLAYS</b>  Liquid Limit LESS than 50%			ML	Inorganic Silt and Very Fine Sand, Rock Flour, Silty or Clayey Fine Sand or Clayey Silt with Slight Plasticity
				CL	Inorganic Clay of Low to Medium Plasticity, Gravely Clay, Sandy Clay, Silty Clay, Lean Clay
				OL	Organic Silt and Organic Silty Clay of Low Plasticity
	<b>SILTS AND CLAYS</b>  Liquid Limit GREATER than 50%			MH	Inorganic Silt, Micaceous or Diatomaceous Fine Sand or Silty Soil, Elastic Silt
				CH	Inorganic Clay of High Plasticity, Fat Clay
				OH	Organic Clay of Medium to High Plasticity, Organic Silt
<b>HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS</b>				PT	Peat, Humus, Swamp Soils with High Organic Contents

### SOIL CLASSIFICATION CHART

#### NOTES:

- 1) DUAL SYMBOLS ARE USED TO INDICATE BORDERLINE SOIL CLASSIFICATIONS.
- 2) IN THE CASE OF COMBINATIONS, THE PREDOMINANT MATERIAL WILL BE IN HEAVY SYMBOL.

## GEOTECHNICS

### Soil & Material Testing

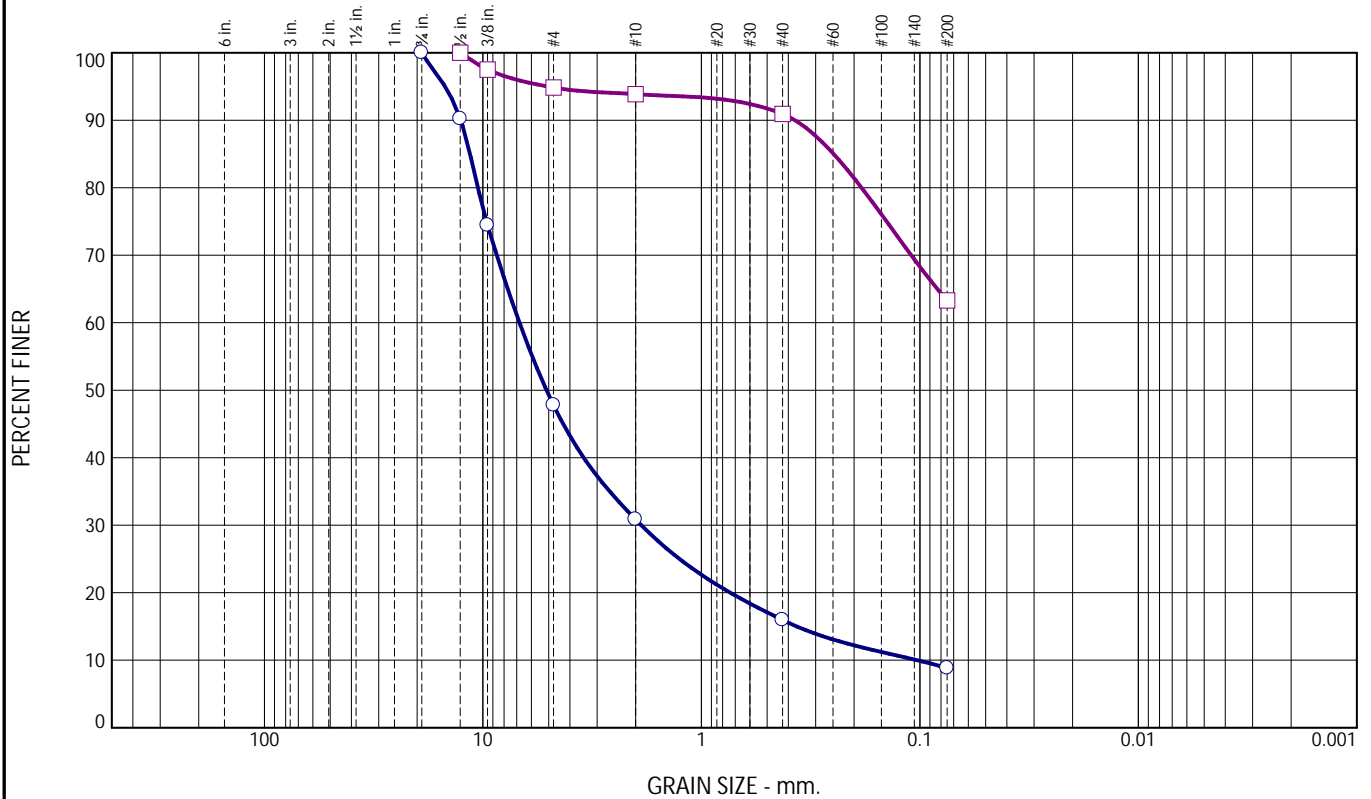
□ 818 North 26th Street, Oakridge, IL Ph (617)923-9810 - Fax (617)229-9805  
 ■ 4610 Plain Grove Rd, Hanford, MD Ph (678)221-0020 - Fax (678)221-0912  
 □ 810 N. Third Street, Suite 100, Burlington, VA Ph (540)753-1898 - Fax (540)753-9805  
 Internet Address: [www.kidman.com](http://www.kidman.com)

## UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM - ASTM D 2487 -

# **APPENDIX C**

## **GRADATION ANALYSIS RESULTS**

# Particle Size Distribution Report



	+3"	% GRAVEL	% SAND	% SILT	% CLAY	USCS	LL	PL	PI
○	0.0	52.2	39.0	8.8		(GP-GC)			
□	0.0	5.2	31.5	63.3		(CL)			

SIEVE inches size	PERCENT FINER		
	○	□	
3/4"	100.0		
1/2"	90.2	100.0	
3/8"	74.4	97.5	
GRAIN SIZE			
D <sub>60</sub>	6.8020		
D <sub>30</sub>	1.8848		
D <sub>10</sub>	0.1028		
COEFFICIENTS			
C <sub>c</sub>	5.08		
C <sub>u</sub>	66.15		

SIEVE number size	PERCENT FINER		
	○	□	
#4	47.8	94.8	
#10	30.8	93.9	
#40	16.0	90.9	
#200	8.8	63.3	

**Material Description**  
 ○ Poorly Graded Gravel with Clay and Sand (GP-GC), Gray, Medium Dense  
 □ Sandy Lean Clay (CL), Light Gray, Silty, Trace Gravel, Very Stiff, Moist

**REMARKS:**  
 ○  
 □ Natural Moisture = 23.2%

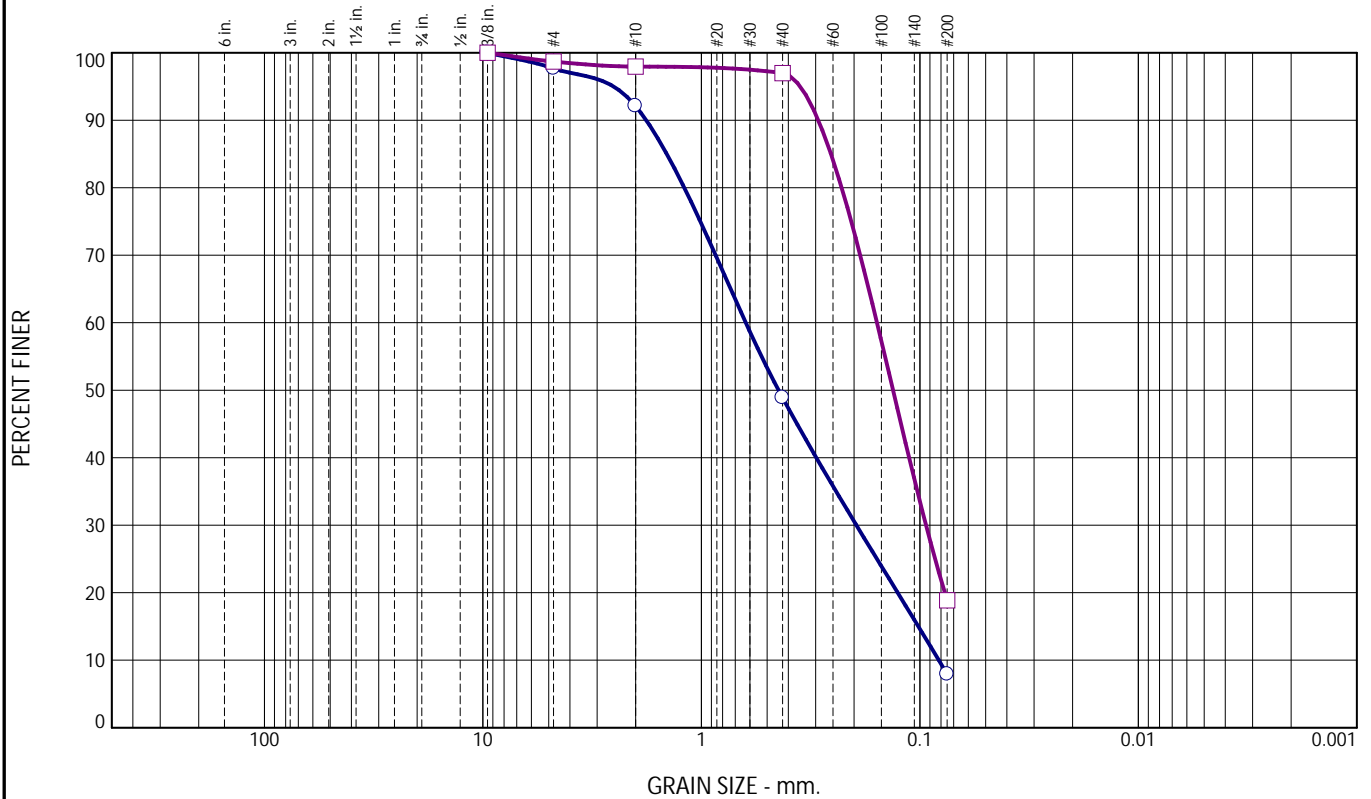
○ Location: B1 Steedman Depth: 75-76 1/2"  
 □ Location: B1 Steedman Depth: 55-56 1/2"

Sample Number: 15  
 Sample Number: 11

<b>GEOTECHNICS</b> <b>Soil &amp; Material Testing</b> 4510 Paris Gravel Road - Hannibal, MO	Client: McClure Engineering Company
	Project: McClure - Katy Trail Bridges: Tebbetts and Steedman
Project No.: 24-1002	Figure Steedman-1

Tested By: AJK Checked By: BJS

# Particle Size Distribution Report



# **APPENDIX D**

## **BORING LOGS**

Project No.: 24-1002

Project: McClure - Katy Trail Bridges: Tebbetts and Steedman

Client: McClure Engineering Company

Boring No.: B1 Steedman

**Boring Log**

Rig: CME 75

Location: Steedman, MO

Driller: MAS

SUBSURFACE PROFILE						SAMPLE				Standard Penetration Test blows/ft.	Water Content %  Wp ——— WI
Depth (ft.)	Symbol	Description	Qp, t.s.f.	Dry Density, P.C.F.	Depth/Elev.	Number	Type	Blows/ft.	Qu, T.S.F.		
0		Ground Surface			0.0					10 20 30 40	10 20 30 40
		Crushed Stone (±2')			-2.0 2.0						
		Fill: Lean Clay (CL), Brown, Silty, Moist			2.0						
5		Fill: (CL), Light Brown, Silty, Stiff, Moist				1	SS	11		11	18.6
10		Fill: (CL), Brown, Silty, Stiff, Moist	2.5 3.0			2	SS	8		8	18.7
15		Lean Clay with Sand (CL), Reddish Brown mottled Light Brown, Silty, Medium, Moist	1.0 1.5		-15.0 15.0	3	SS	6		6	16.6
20		Fat Clay (CH), Light Gray mottled Yellow Brown, Medium, Moist	0.25 0.75	88.2	-20.0 20.0	4	SS	3	0.55	3	30.7
25		(CH), Light Gray, Trace Organics, Medium, Moist	0.5 0.75	72.0		5	SS	3	0.92	3	49.2
30		(CH), Trace Organics, Medium, Moist	0.0	66.9		6	SS	3	0.64	3	52.4
					-32.5						

Drill Method: 3 1/4" HSA and AWJ Rod

Boring Started: 1/12/2024

Boring Completed: 1/12/2024

Tested By: AJK/BRH/DAW

Logging By: BRH

**GEOTECHNICS**  
Soil & Material Testing

Groundwater Elev. During Drilling: -35.0

Groundwater Elev. @ Comp.: -27.0

Groundwater Elev. @ Hrs.: -

Boring Location: See Location Image

Sheet 1 of 3

Project No.: 24-1002

Project: McClure - Katy Trail Bridges: Tebbetts and Steedman

Client: McClure Engineering Company

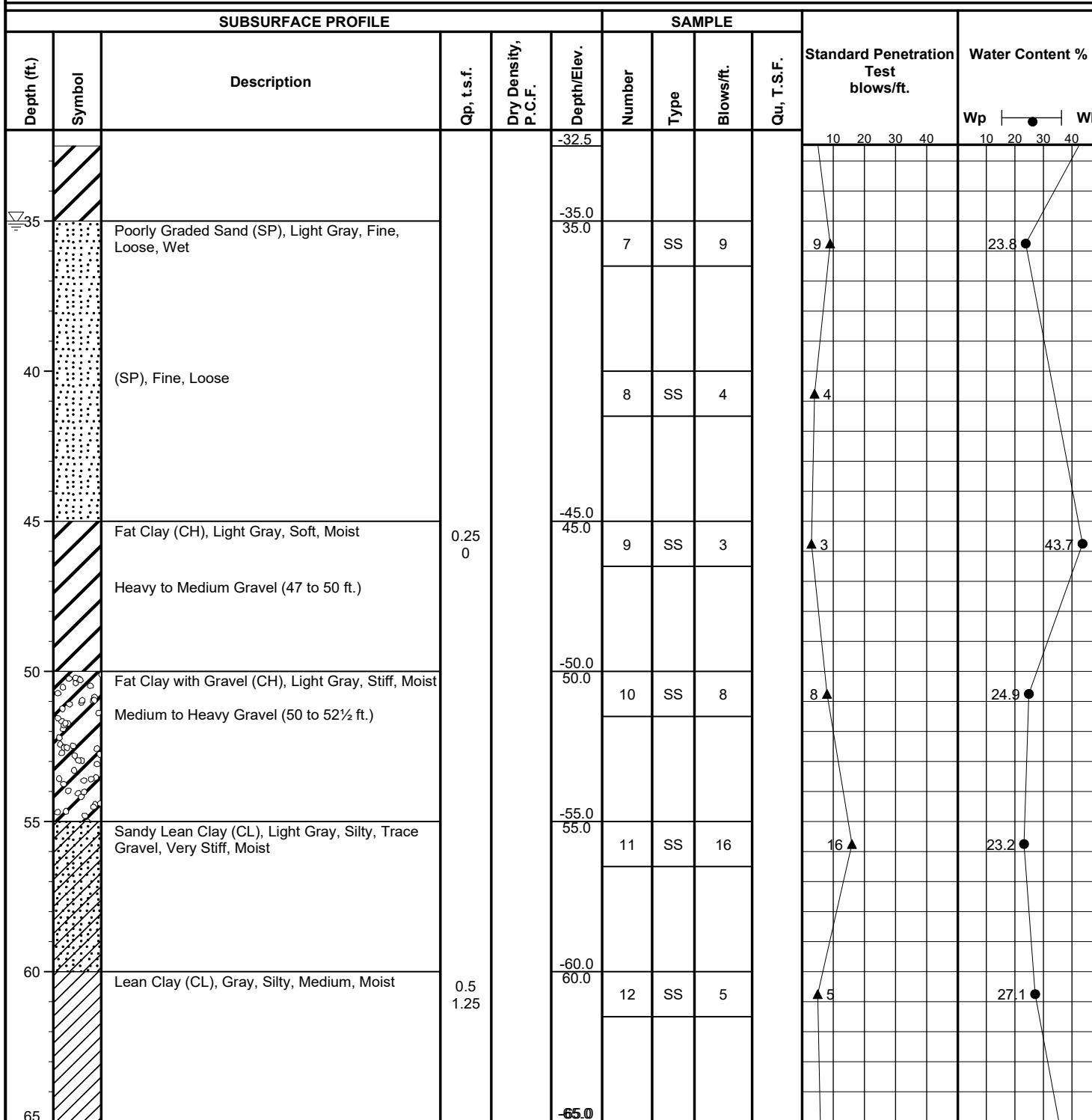
Boring No.: B1 Steedman

**Boring Log**

Rig: CME 75

Location: Steedman, MO

Driller: MAS



Drill Method: 3 1/4" HSA and AWJ Rod

Boring Started: 1/12/2024

Boring Completed: 1/12/2024

Tested By: AJK/BRH/DAW

Logging By: BRH

**GEOTECHNICS**  
Soil & Material Testing

Groundwater Elev. During Drilling: -35.0

Groundwater Elev. @ Comp.: -27.0

Groundwater Elev. @ Hrs.: -

Boring Location: See Location Image

Sheet 2 of 3

Project No.: 24-1002

Project: McClure - Katy Trail Bridges: Tebbetts and Steedman

Client: McClure Engineering Company

Boring No.: B1 Steedman

**Boring Log**

Rig: CME 75

Location: Steedman, MO

Driller: MAS

SUBSURFACE PROFILE						SAMPLE				Standard Penetration Test blows/ft.	Water Content %  Wp ——— WI
Depth (ft.)	Symbol	Description	Qp, t.s.f.	Dry Density, P.C.F.	Depth/Elev.	Number	Type	Blows/ft.	Qu, T.S.F.		
65		Lean Clay with Sand (CL), Gray, Silty, Trace Gravel, Medium, Wet	0.75 0.5		-65.0 65.0	13	SS	6		6 ▲	36.9 ●
		Medium Gravel (66½ to 67½ ft.)									
70		Poorly Graded Gravel (GP), Light Gray, Trace Sand, Loose			-70.0 70.0	14	SS	7		7 ▲	
		Light to Medium Gravel (72 to 73 ft.)									
75		Poorly Graded Gravel with Clay and Sand (GP-GC), Gray, Medium Dense			-75.0 75.0	15	SS	22		22 ▲	
		Light to Medium Gravel (77½ to 80 ft.)									
80		(GP-GC), Medium Dense			-81.5 81.5	16	SS	16		16 ▲	
		End of Boring @ 81½ Ft.									
85											
90											
95											

Drill Method: 3 1/4" HSA and AWJ Rod

Boring Started: 1/12/2024

Boring Completed: 1/12/2024

Tested By: AJK/BRH/DAW

Logging By: BRH

**GEOTECHNICS**  
Soil & Material Testing

Groundwater Elev. During Drilling: ▽ -35.0

Groundwater Elev. @ Comp.: ▽ -27.0

Groundwater Elev. @ Hrs.: ▽

Boring Location: See Location Image

Sheet 3 of 3



Project No.: 24-1002

Project: McClure - Katy Trail Bridges: Tebbetts and Steedman

**Boring Log**

Rig: CME 75

Location: Steedman, MO

Client: McClure Engineering Company

Driller: MAS

Boring No.: B2 Steedman

SUBSURFACE PROFILE						SAMPLE				Standard Penetration Test blows/ft.	Water Content %  Wp —●— WI
Depth (ft.)	Symbol	Description	Qp, t.s.f.	Dry Density, P.C.F.	Depth/Elev.	Number	Type	Blows/ft.	Qu, T.S.F.		
0		Ground Surface			0.0						
		Crushed Stone (6")			-0.5						
		Lean Clay (CL), Brown, Moist			0.5						
5		(CL), Light Gray mottled Reddish Brown, Silty, Medium, Moist	2.25 1.5			1	SS	5		5	25.4
10		(CL), Light Brown, Silty, Medium, Moist	1.0			2	SS	7		7	21.2
15		(CL), Mottled Yellow Brown, Silty, Medium, Moist	1.25 1.0			3	SS	5		5	21.5
20		(CL), Light Gray mottled Yellow Brown, Silty, Stiff, Moist	1.5	83.4	-21.0 21.0	4	SS	7	1.37	7	30.2
25		Poorly Graded Sand (SP), Brown, Fine, Loose, Moist									
		Poorly Graded Sand (SP), Brown, Fine, With Clay Seams, Silty, Loose/Medium, Moist	0.25 0.5		-25.0 25.0	5	SS	5		5	22.1
30		Poorly Graded Sand (SP), Gray, Fine, With Silty Sand Seams, Medium Dense, Wet			-30.0 30.0	6	SS	12		12	30.0
					-32.5						

Drill Method: 3 1/4" HSA and AWJ Rod

Boring Started: 1/11/2024

Boring Completed: 1/11/2024

Tested By: AJK/BRH/DAW

Logging By: BRH

**GEOTECHNICS**  
Soil & Material Testing

Groundwater Elev. During Drilling: ▽ -30.0

Groundwater Elev. @ Comp.: ▽

Groundwater Elev. @ Hrs.: ▽

Boring Location: See Location Image

Sheet 1 of 3

Project No.: 24-1002

Project: McClure - Katy Trail Bridges: Tebbetts and Steedman

Client: McClure Engineering Company

Boring No.: B2 Steedman

**Boring Log**

Rig: CME 75

Location: Steedman, MO

Driller: MAS

SUBSURFACE PROFILE						SAMPLE				Standard Penetration Test blows/ft.	Water Content %  Wp —●— WI
Depth (ft.)	Symbol	Description	Qp, t.s.f.	Dry Density, P.C.F.	Depth/Elev.	Number	Type	Blows/ft.	Qu, T.S.F.		
					-32.5					10 20 30 40	10 20 30 40
35		Poorly Graded Sand with Silt (SP-SM), Gray, Fine to Medium, Medium Dense			-35.0 35.0	7	SS	12		12 ▲	
40		Poorly Graded Sand (SP), Gray, Fine to Coarse, Medium Dense			-40.0 40.0	8	SS	12		12 ▲	
45		(SP), Light Gray, Fine, Very Dense				9	SS	57		▲57 →	
50		(SP), Gray, Fine, Medium Dense				10	SS	11		11 ▲	
55		(SP), Fine to Coarse, Trace Gravel, Medium Dense				11	SS	15		15 ▲	
60		Poorly Graded Sand (SP), Gray mottled Light Gray, With Lean Clay Seams, Medium Dense/Stiff			-60.0 60.0	12	SS	10		10 ▲	
65					-65.0						

Drill Method: 3 1/4" HSA and AWJ Rod

Boring Started: 1/11/2024

Boring Completed: 1/11/2024

Tested By: AJK/BRH/DAW

Logging By: BRH

**GEOTECHNICS**  
Soil & Material Testing

Groundwater Elev. During Drilling: ▽ -30.0

Groundwater Elev. @ Comp.: ▽

Groundwater Elev. @ Hrs.: ▽

Boring Location: See Location Image

Sheet 2 of 3

Project No.: 24-1002

Project: McClure - Katy Trail Bridges: Tebbetts and Steedman

Client: McClure Engineering Company

Boring No.: B2 Steedman

**Boring Log**

Rig: CME 75

Location: Steedman, MO

Driller: MAS

SUBSURFACE PROFILE						SAMPLE				Standard Penetration Test blows/ft.	Water Content % Wp ——— WI
Depth (ft.)	Symbol	Description	Qp, t.s.f.	Dry Density, P.C.F.	Depth/Elev.	Number	Type	Blows/ft.	Qu, T.S.F.		
65		Silty Sand (SM), Gray, Fine, Medium Dense	0.5 1.0		-65.0 65.0	13	SS	11		11	27.0
70		Clayey Sand (SC), Light Gray, With Organics, Medium Dense			-70.0 70.0	14	SS	13		13	34.6
75		Poorly Graded Sand (SP), Gray, Fine, Dense			-75.0 75.0	15	SS	32		32	26.0
		Medium Gravel (77½ to 79 ft.)									
80		Fat Clay (CH), Gray, Medium, Moist			-80.0 80.0	16	SS	7		7	33.0
85		Fat Clay with Sand (CH), Gray, Very Stiff, Wet			-85.0 85.0	17	SS	16		16	41.7
		End of Boring @ 86½ Ft.			-86.5 86.5						
90											
95											

Drill Method: 3 1/4" HSA and AWJ Rod

Boring Started: 1/11/2024

Boring Completed: 1/11/2024

Tested By: AJK/BRH/DAW

Logging By: BRH

**GEOTECHNICS**  
Soil & Material Testing

Groundwater Elev. During Drilling: ▽ -30.0

Groundwater Elev. @ Comp.: ▽

Groundwater Elev. @ Hrs.: ▽

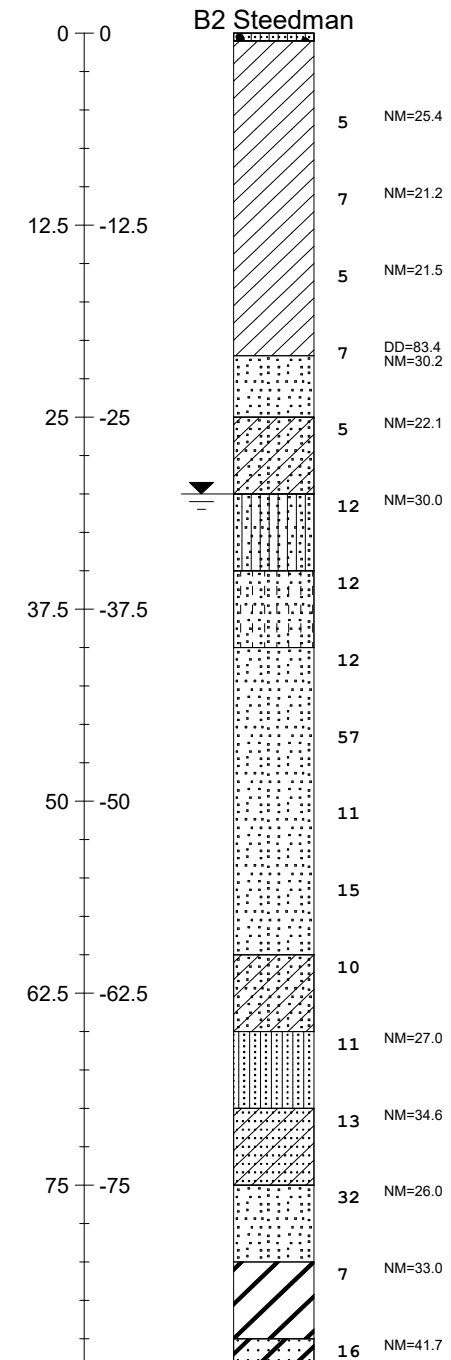
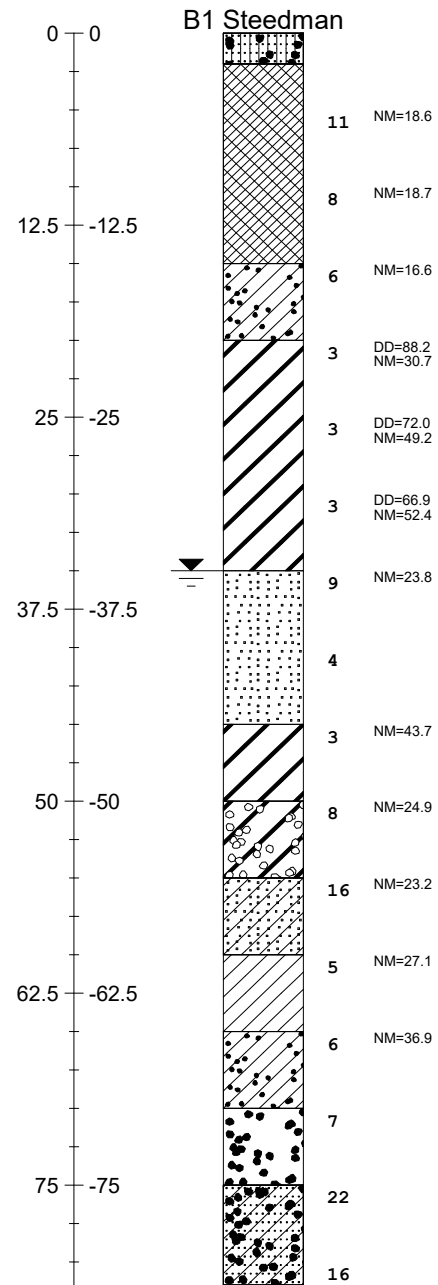
Boring Location: See Location Image

Sheet 3 of 3

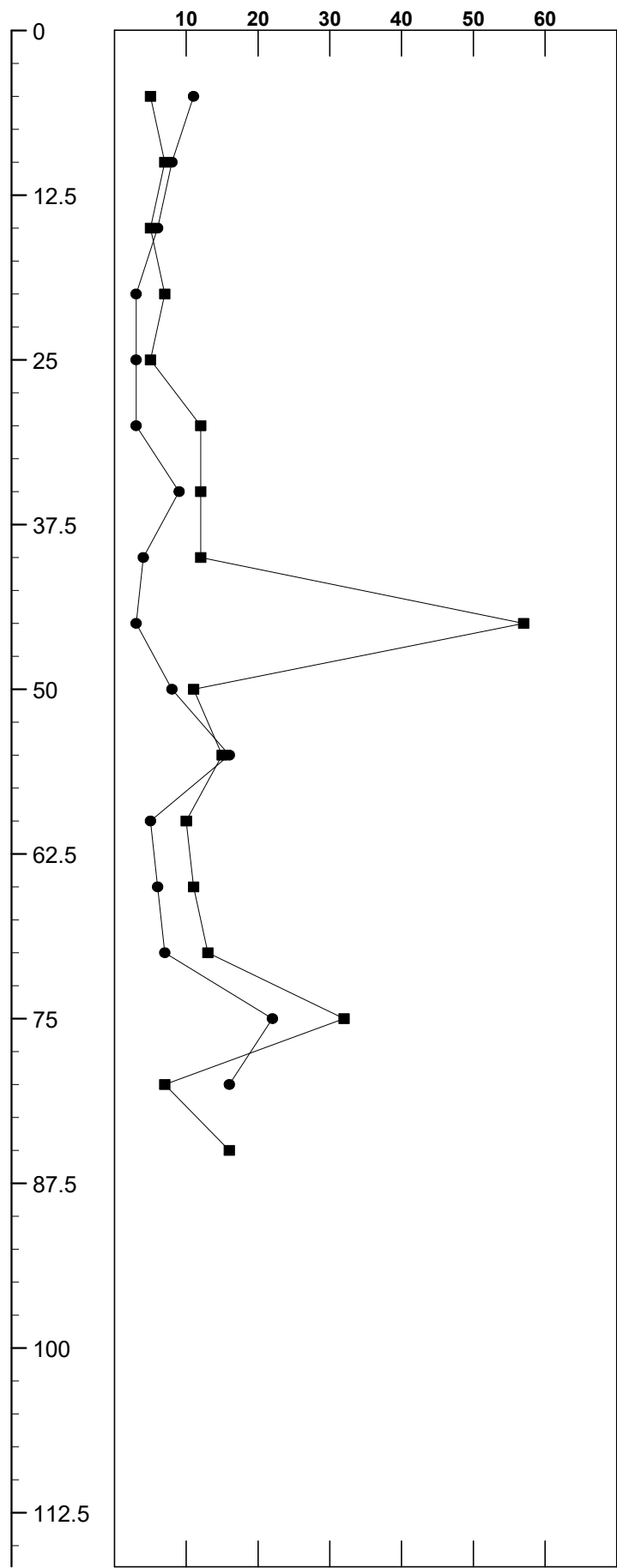
**APPENDIX E**  
**BORING LOG PROFILES AND DATA**  
**GRAPH**

# LOG OF BORINGS

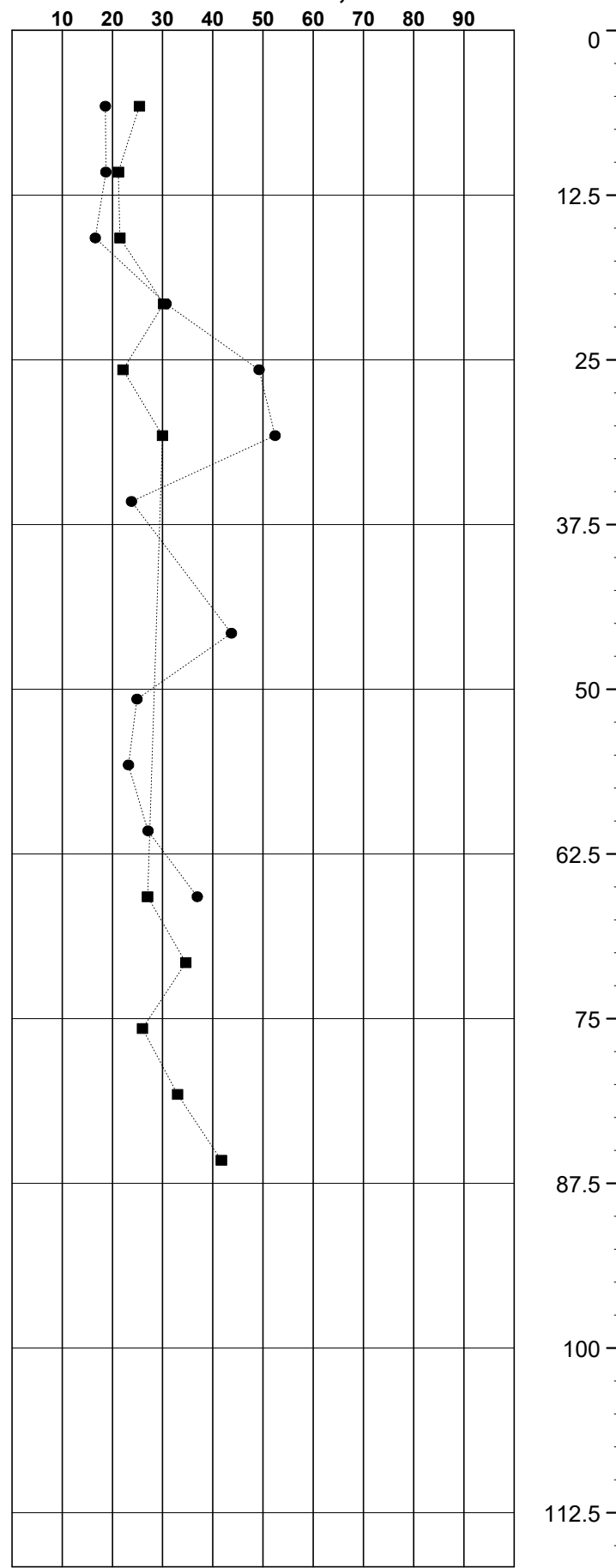
## McClure - Katy Trail Bridges: Tebbetts and Steedman



**SPT N-VALUE**



**Water Content, %**



**Key to Borings**

- B1 Steedman
- B2 Steedman

**GEOTECHNICS**

**McClure - Katy Trail Bridges: Tebbetts and Steedman**

Vertical Scale: 1 to 12.5      Figure:

# APPENDIX 2

## USACOE PERMITS



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers**®  
Kansas City District

## **NWP 14 Linear Transportation Projects**

**14. Linear Transportation Projects.** Activities required for crossings of waters of the United States associated with the construction, expansion, modification, or improvement of linear transportation projects (e.g., roads, highways, railways, trails, driveways, airport runways, and taxiways) in waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in non-tidal waters, the discharge of dredged or fill material cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in tidal waters, the discharge of dredged or fill material cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/3-acre of waters of the United States. Any stream channel modification, including bank stabilization, is limited to the minimum necessary to construct or protect the linear transportation project; such modifications must be in the immediate vicinity of the project.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work, including the use of temporary mats, necessary to construct the linear transportation project. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges of dredged or fill material, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

This NWP cannot be used to authorize non-linear features commonly associated with transportation projects, such as vehicle maintenance or storage buildings, parking lots, train stations, or aircraft hangars.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) the loss of waters of the United States exceeds 1/10-acre; or (2) there is a discharge of dredged or fill material in a special aquatic site, including wetlands. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

**Note 1:** For linear transportation projects crossing a single waterbody more than one time at separate and distant locations, or multiple waterbodies at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. Linear transportation projects must comply with 33 CFR 330.6(d).





**US Army Corps  
of Engineers**®  
Kansas City District

Note 2: Some discharges of dredged or fill material for the construction of farm roads or forest roads, or temporary roads for moving mining equipment, may qualify for an exemption under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4).

Note 3: For NWP 14 activities that require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification (see paragraph (b)(4) of general condition 32). The district engineer will evaluate the PCN in accordance with Section D, "District Engineer's Decision." The district engineer may require mitigation to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see general condition 23).

## **Excerpts for 2021 Nationwide Permits General Conditions, District Engineer's Decision, & Further Information<sup>1</sup>**

Note: To qualify for NWP authorization, the prospective permittee must comply with the following general conditions, as applicable, in addition to any regional or case-specific conditions imposed by the division engineer or district engineer. Prospective permittees should contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine if regional conditions have been imposed on an NWP. Prospective permittees should also contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine the status of Clean Water Act Section 401 water quality certification and/or Coastal Zone Management Act consistency for an NWP. Every person who may wish to obtain permit authorization under one or more NWPs, or who is currently relying on an existing or prior permit authorization under one or more NWPs, has been and is on notice that all of the provisions of 33 CFR 330.1 through 330.6 apply to every NWP authorization. Note especially 33 CFR 330.5 relating to the modification, suspension, or revocation of any NWP authorization.

1. Navigation. (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.

(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his or her authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

2. Aquatic Life Movements. No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species. If a bottomless culvert cannot be used, then the crossing should be designed and constructed to minimize adverse effects to aquatic life movements.

3. Spawning Areas. Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

<sup>1</sup>The 2021 Nationwide Permits, General Conditions, District Engineer's Decision, Further Information, and Definitions were published in the *Federal Register* on January 13, 2021 (86 FR 2744, and the correction at 86 FR 27274) and December 27, 2021 (86 FR 73522).

**4. Migratory Bird Breeding Areas.** Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

**5. Shellfish Beds.** No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWP 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.

**6. Suitable Material.** No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

**7. Water Supply Intakes.** No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

**8. Adverse Effects From Impoundments.** If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

**9. Management of Water Flows.** To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization, storm water management activities, and temporary and permanent road crossings, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

**10. Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains.** The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

**11. Equipment.** Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

**12. Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls.** Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow, or during low tides.

**13. Removal of Temporary Structures and Fills.** Temporary structures must be removed, to the maximum extent practicable, after their use has been discontinued. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

**14. Proper Maintenance.** Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.

**15. Single and Complete Project.** The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

**16. Wild and Scenic Rivers.** (a) No NWP activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a “study river” for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(b) If a proposed NWP activity will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a “study river” for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification (see general condition 32). The district engineer will coordinate the PCN with the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river. Permittees shall not begin the NWP activity until notified by the district engineer that the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river has determined in writing that the proposed NWP activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(c) Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). Information on these rivers is also available at: <http://www.rivers.gov/>.

**17. Tribal Rights.** No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

**18. Endangered Species.** (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify designated critical habitat or critical habitat proposed for such designation. No activity is authorized under any NWP which “may affect” a listed species or critical

habitat, unless ESA section 7 consultation addressing the consequences of the proposed activity on listed species or critical habitat has been completed. See 50 CFR 402.02 for the definition of “effects of the action” for the purposes of ESA section 7 consultation, as well as 50 CFR 402.17, which provides further explanation under ESA section 7 regarding “activities that are reasonably certain to occur” and “consequences caused by the proposed action.”

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation has not been submitted, additional ESA section 7 consultation may be necessary for the activity and the respective federal agency would be responsible for fulfilling its obligation under section 7 of the ESA.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat or critical habitat proposed for such designation, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or that utilize the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity “may affect” or will have “no effect” to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps’ determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. For activities where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification that the proposed activity will have “no effect” on listed species (or species proposed for listing or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), or until ESA section 7 consultation or conference has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation or conference with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific permit conditions to the NWP.

(e) Authorization of an activity by an NWP does not authorize the “take” of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with “incidental take” provisions, etc.) from the FWS or the NMFS, the Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where “take” means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word “harm” in the definition of “take” means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.

(f) If the non-federal permittee has a valid ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) incidental take permit with an approved Habitat Conservation Plan for a project or a group of projects that includes the proposed NWP activity, the non-federal applicant should provide a copy of that ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit with the PCN required by paragraph (c) of this general condition. The district engineer will coordinate with the agency that issued the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit to determine whether the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation conducted for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit. If that coordination results in concurrence from the agency that the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit, the district engineer does not need to conduct a separate ESA section 7 consultation for the proposed NWP activity. The district engineer will notify the non-federal applicant within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit covers the proposed NWP activity or whether additional ESA section 7 consultation is required.

(g) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the FWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> or <http://www.fws.gov/ipac> and <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/esa/> respectively.

**19. Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles.** The permittee is responsible for ensuring that an action authorized by an NWP complies with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee is responsible for contacting the appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine what measures, if any, are necessary or appropriate to reduce adverse effects to migratory birds or eagles, including whether “incidental take” permits are necessary and available under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act for a particular activity.

**20. Historic Properties.** (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which may have the potential to cause effects to properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed NWP activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation is not submitted, then additional consultation under section 106 may be necessary. The respective federal agency is responsible for fulfilling its obligation to comply with section 106.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties might have the potential to be affected by the proposed NWP activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of, or potential for, the presence of historic properties can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, or designated tribal representative, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts commensurate with potential impacts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and/or field survey. Based on the information submitted in the PCN and these identification efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed NWP activity has the potential to cause effects on the historic properties. Section 106 consultation is not required when the district engineer determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). Section 106 consultation is required when the district engineer determines that the activity has the potential to cause effects on historic properties. The district engineer will conduct consultation with consulting parties identified under 36 CFR 800.2(c) when he or she makes any of the following effect determinations for the purposes of section 106 of the NHPA: no historic properties affected, no adverse effect, or adverse effect.

(d) Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the proposed NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects and has so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects to historic properties or that NHPA section 106 consultation has been completed. For non-federal permittees, the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA section 106 consultation is

required. If NHPA section 106 consultation is required, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin the activity until section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (54 U.S.C. 306113) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

**21. Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts.** Permittees that discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by an NWP, they must immediately notify the district engineer of what they have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal, and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

**22. Designated Critical Resource Waters.** Critical resource waters include, NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, 52, 57 and 58 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, and 54, notification is required in accordance with general condition 32, for any activity proposed by permittees in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to



those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWP's only after she or he determines that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

**23. Mitigation.** The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects.

(d) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all losses of stream bed that exceed 3/100-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. This compensatory mitigation requirement may be satisfied through the restoration or enhancement of riparian areas next to streams in accordance with paragraph (e) of this general condition. For losses of stream bed of 3/100-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects. Compensatory mitigation for losses of streams should be provided, if practicable, through stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation, since streams are difficult-to-replace resources (see 33 CFR 332.3(e)(3)).

(e) Compensatory mitigation plans for NWP activities in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or enhancement, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, the restoration or maintenance/protection of riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. If restoring riparian areas

involves planting vegetation, only native species should be planted. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to restore or maintain/protect a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or maintaining/protecting a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of minimization or compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(f) Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.

(1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. For the NWP, the preferred mechanism for providing compensatory mitigation is mitigation bank credits or in-lieu fee program credits (see 33 CFR 332.3(b)(2) and (3)). However, if an appropriate number and type of mitigation bank or in-lieu credits are not available at the time the PCN is submitted to the district engineer, the district engineer may approve the use of permittee-responsible mitigation.

(2) The amount of compensatory mitigation required by the district engineer must be sufficient to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see 33 CFR 330.1(e)(3)). (See also 33 CFR 332.3(f).)

(3) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, aquatic resource restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered for permittee-responsible mitigation.

(4) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) through (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)). If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, and the proposed compensatory mitigation site is located on land in which another federal

agency holds an easement, the district engineer will coordinate with that federal agency to determine if proposed compensatory mitigation project is compatible with the terms of the easement.

(5) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan needs to address only the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).

(6) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).

(g) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any NWP activity resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that an NWP activity already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the no more than minimal impact requirement for the NWPs.

(h) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or permittee-responsible mitigation. When developing a compensatory mitigation proposal, the permittee must consider appropriate and practicable options consistent with the framework at 33 CFR 332.3(b). For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.

(i) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected by a regulated activity, such as discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States that will convert a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse environmental effects of the activity to the no more than minimal level.

**24. Safety of Impoundment Structures.** To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state or federal, dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also

require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.

**25. Water Quality.** (a) Where the certifying authority (state, authorized tribe, or EPA, as appropriate) has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, a CWA section 401 water quality certification for the proposed discharge must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a water quality certification previously issued by certifying authority for the issuance of the NWP, then the permittee must obtain a water quality certification or waiver for the proposed discharge in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP.

(b) If the NWP activity requires pre-construction notification and the certifying authority has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, the proposed discharge is not authorized by an NWP until water quality certification is obtained or waived. If the certifying authority issues a water quality certification for the proposed discharge, the permittee must submit a copy of the certification to the district engineer. The discharge is not authorized by an NWP until the district engineer has notified the permittee that the water quality certification requirement has been satisfied by the issuance of a water quality certification or a waiver.

(c) The district engineer or certifying authority may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

**26. Coastal Zone Management.** In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a coastal zone management consistency concurrence previously issued by the state, then the permittee must obtain an individual coastal zone management consistency concurrence or presumption of concurrence in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP. The district engineer or a state may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

**27. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions.** The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its CWA section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

**28. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits.** The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is authorized, subject to the following restrictions:

(a) If only one of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has a specified acreage limit, the acreage loss of waters of the United States cannot exceed

the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

(b) If one or more of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has specified acreage limits, the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by those NWPs cannot exceed their respective specified acreage limits. For example, if a commercial development is constructed under NWP 39, and the single and complete project includes the filling of an upland ditch authorized by NWP 46, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the commercial development under NWP 39 cannot exceed 1/2-acre, and the total acreage loss of waters of United States due to the NWP 39 and 46 activities cannot exceed 1 acre.

**29. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications.** If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:

“When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.”

---

(Transferee)

---

(Date)

**30. Compliance Certification.** Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and implementation of any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:

(a) A statement that the authorized activity was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;

(b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(l)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and

(c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the activity and mitigation.

The completed certification document must be submitted to the district engineer within 30 days of completion of the authorized activity or the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation, whichever occurs later.

**31. Activities Affecting Structures or Works Built by the United States.** If an NWP activity also requires review by, or permission from, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) federally authorized Civil Works project (a "USACE project"), the prospective permittee must submit a pre-construction notification. See paragraph (b)(10) of general condition 32. An activity that requires section 408 permission and/or review is not authorized by an NWP until the appropriate Corps office issues the section 408 permission or completes its review to alter, occupy, or use the USACE project, and the district engineer issues a written NWP verification.

**32. Pre-Construction Notification.** (a) *Timing.* Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

(1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or

(2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to

general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or are in the vicinity of the activity, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity might have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is “no effect” on listed species or “no potential to cause effects” on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee’s right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) *Contents of Pre-Construction Notification:* The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

- (1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;
- (2) Location of the proposed activity;
- (3) Identify the specific NWP or NWP(s) the prospective permittee wants to use to authorize the proposed activity;
- (4) (i) A description of the proposed activity; the activity’s purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the activity would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; a description of any proposed mitigation measures intended to reduce the adverse environmental effects caused by the proposed activity; and any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings for linear projects that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification. The description of the proposed activity and any proposed mitigation measures should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse environmental effects of the activity will be no more than minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures.
- (ii) For linear projects where one or more single and complete crossings require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include the quantity of anticipated losses of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters for each single and complete crossing of those wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters (including those single and complete crossings authorized by an NWP but do not require PCNs).

This information will be used by the district engineer to evaluate the cumulative adverse environmental effects of the proposed linear project, and does not change those non-PCN NWP activities into NWP PCNs.

(iii) Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the activity and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans);

(5) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial and intermittent streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters. Furthermore, the 45-day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;

(6) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

(7) For non-federal permittees, if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or utilize the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act;

(8) For non-federal permittees, if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, the PCN must state which historic property might have the potential to be affected by the proposed activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act;



(9) For an activity that will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a “study river” for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the PCN must identify the Wild and Scenic River or the “study river” (see general condition 16); and

(10) For an NWP activity that requires permission from, or review by, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers federally authorized civil works project, the pre-construction notification must include a statement confirming that the project proponent has submitted a written request for section 408 permission from, or review by, the Corps office having jurisdiction over that USACE project.

(c) *Form of Pre-Construction Notification:* The nationwide permit pre-construction notification form (Form ENG 6082) should be used for NWP PCNs. A letter containing the required information may also be used. Applicants may provide electronic files of PCNs and supporting materials if the district engineer has established tools and procedures for electronic submittals.

(d) *Agency Coordination:* (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity’s compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the activity’s adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal.

(2) Agency coordination is required for: (i) all NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States; (ii) NWP 13 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, fills greater than one cubic yard per running foot, or involve discharges of dredged or fill material into special aquatic sites; and (iii) NWP 54 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, or that extend into the waterbody more than 30 feet from the mean low water line in tidal waters or the ordinary high water mark in the Great Lakes.

(3) When agency coordination is required, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via e-mail, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to notify the district engineer via telephone, facsimile transmission, or e-mail that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse environmental effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity’s compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs, including the need for mitigation to ensure that the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The

district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(4) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(5) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

### **District Engineer's Decision**

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. If a project proponent requests authorization by a specific NWP, the district engineer should issue the NWP verification for that activity if it meets the terms and conditions of that NWP, unless he or she determines, after considering mitigation, that the proposed activity will result in more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse effects on the aquatic environment and other aspects of the public interest and exercises discretionary authority to require an individual permit for the proposed activity. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the single and complete crossings of waters of the United States that require PCNs to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings of waters of the United States authorized by an NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of an applicable limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 36, or 54, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in only minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects.

2. When making minimal adverse environmental effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. He or she will also consider the cumulative adverse environmental effects caused by activities authorized by an NWP and whether those cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic

resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects (temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional or condition assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse environmental effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.

3. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for NWP activities with smaller impacts, or for impacts to other types of waters. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332.3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure that the NWP activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. If the net adverse environmental effects of the NWP activity (after consideration of the mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be no more than minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the NWP activity can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.

4. If the district engineer determines that the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (a) that the activity does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (b) that the activity is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal; or (c) that the activity is authorized under the NWP

with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse environmental effects, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period (unless additional time is required to comply with general conditions 18, 20, and/or 31), with activity-specific conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation plan or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal. When compensatory mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

### **Further Information**

1. District engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project (see general condition 31).



# Missouri Department of Natural Resources

---

## CLEAN WATER ACT SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION 2021 GENERAL AND SPECIFIC CONDITIONS

Water Protection Program

10/2021

Division of Environmental Quality

PUB2947

Consistent with Section 401 of the Clean Water Act (CWA), 33 U.S.C. § 1341, the Missouri Department of Natural Resources (Department) has designed these precertified conditions to ensure activities carried out in Missouri pursuant to Nationwide Permits (NWP) authorized by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) will comply with Missouri water quality requirements. Unless otherwise stated, these conditions are in addition to, not a replacement for, any federal requirements or conditions.

The conditions outlined in this programmatic WQC apply to those authorized projects where the project proponent has chosen to accept these conditions instead of pursuing an individual CWA Section 401 Water Quality Certification (WQC) for the following NWPs:

- Only General Conditions apply to projects authorized by NWPs 5, 6, 7, 13, 15, 16, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 29, 30, 31, 36, 39, 40, 42, 43, 45, 46, 54, and 59.
- Both General and Specific Conditions apply to projects authorized by NWPs 3, 4, 12, 14, 20, 33, 41, 53, 57, and 58.

Alternatively, a project proponent may apply to the Department for individual WQC if it does not wish to accept the conditions outlined in this document.

NWPs 1, 2, 8, 9, 10, 11, 28, and 35 authorize projects pursuant to Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 only. These NWPs do not require CWA Section 401 WQC because they authorize activities which, in the opinion of the USACE, could not reasonably be expected to result in a discharge into waters of the United States. An activity needing only a Section 10 permit may require a WQC if that activity can reasonably be expected to result in any discharge either during construction or operation of the facility. Thus, if the USACE determines the activity is likely to result in a discharge during construction or operation, the Department has discretion to require a WQC for the Section 10 activity. The USACE may advise a Section 10 permit project proponent that it might need a WQC if there is a reasonable expectation that a discharge will occur either during the construction or operation of the project.

Pursuant to Section 644.037, RSMo, the Department shall certify without conditions NWPs as they apply to impacts on wetlands in Missouri. Because NWPs are minimal impact, Missouri does not have water quality standards specific to wetlands, and only the general criteria apply, discharges to wetlands from projects authorized by NWPs will comply with water quality requirements.

Pursuant to Section 644.038, RSMo, the Department shall certify without conditions all NWPs for impacts in all waters of the state for the construction of highways and bridges approved by the Missouri Highway and Transportation Commission. A Memorandum of Understanding between the Missouri Departments of Natural Resources and Transportation contains the requirements by which the Missouri Department of Transportation will design and construct such projects in order to protect the water quality of waters of the state. Therefore, as a result of this side agreement, the Department grants programmatic WQC for all NWPs without conditions for the construction of highways and bridges approved by the Missouri Highway and Transportation Commission, because any discharges from these projects will comply with water quality requirements.

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. A stream's pattern, profile, and dimension, including but not limited to sinuosity, slope, and channel width, shall be maintained as much as practicable. Streambed gradient shall not be adversely impacted during project construction. No project shall accelerate bed or bank erosion. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards general criterion requiring waters to be free from physical, chemical, or hydrologic changes that would impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(H)].
2. Channelization of streams is not allowed under this precertification. Channelization includes but is not limited to reducing the length of the channel, widening the channel for increased water storage or flow, and/or construction of hard structures which concentrate flow. Unless necessary for a stream crossing associated with infrastructure projects and contained within an associated right-of-way, construction easement, or permanent easement, bank stabilization activities only along one bank of a stream are permitted, including but not limited to bank sloping and riprapping. The redirection of flow by excavation of the opposite bank or a streambed is considered a channel modification and is not authorized by this WQC. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards general criterion requiring waters to be free from physical, chemical, or hydrologic changes that would impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(H)].
3. No new or expanded wet stormwater retention basins or similar impoundment structures may be constructed unless they are located off-channel. In-channel dry stormwater detention basins are allowable if the stream channel is either temporarily or not adversely affected by the basin. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards general criterion requiring waters to be free from physical, chemical, or hydrologic changes that would impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(H)].
4. Only clean, nonpolluting fill shall be used. The following materials are not suitable where contact with water is expected and shall not be used due to their potential to cause violations of the general criteria of Missouri's Water Quality Standards [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)]:
  - a. Earthen fill, gravel and broken concrete where the material does not meet the Suitable Material specifications stated in the "Missouri Nationwide Permit Regional Conditions" (<https://usace.contentdm.oclc.org/digital/collection/p16021coll11/id/2662/>) in locations where erosive flows are expected to occur on a regular basis, such as streambanks and/or lake shorelines.
  - b. Asphalt.
  - c. Concrete with exposed rebar.
  - d. Tires, vehicles or vehicle bodies, and construction or demolition debris are solid waste and are excluded from placement in the waters of the state. Properly sized, broken concrete without exposed rebar is allowed.
  - e. Liquid concrete, including grouted riprap, if not placed in forms as part of an engineered structure.
  - f. Any material containing chemicals that would result in violation of Missouri Water Quality Standards general criteria [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)] or specific criteria [10 CSR 20-7.031(5)].
5. Waste concrete or concrete rinsate shall be disposed of in a manner that does not result in discharge to any jurisdictional water ways. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards general criteria requiring waters be free from unsightly bottom deposits [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(A)]; substances resulting in toxicity to human, animal, or aquatic life [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(D)]; and physical, chemical, or hydrologic changes that would impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(H)].
6. Missouri Water Quality Standards antidegradation requirements dictate all appropriate and reasonable Best Management Practices related to erosion and sediment control, project stabilization and prevention of water quality degradation are applied and maintained; for example, preserving vegetation, streambank stability and basic drainage [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)(D)]. Best Management Practices shall be properly installed prior to conducting authorized activities and maintained, repaired and/or replaced as needed during all phases of the project to limit the amount of discharge of water contaminants to waters of the state. The project shall not involve more than normal stormwater or incidental loading of sediment caused by project activities so as to comply with Missouri's general water quality criteria [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)]; <https://www.sos.mo.gov/cmsimages/adrules/csr/current/10csr/10c20-7a.pdf>

7. Clearing of vegetation and trees shall be the minimum necessary to accomplish the activity except for the removal of invasive or noxious species and placement of ecologically beneficial practices. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards antidegradation requirement for Best Management Practices [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)(B)].
8. Care shall be taken to keep machinery out of the water way as much as possible. If work in the water way is unavoidable, it shall be performed in a way that minimizes the duration and amount of any disturbance to banks, substrate and vegetation to prevent increases in turbidity. Fuel, oil and other petroleum products, equipment, construction materials and any solid waste shall not be stored below the ordinary high water mark at any time or in the adjacent flood-prone areas beyond normal working hours. All precautions shall be taken to avoid the release of wastes or fuel to streams and other adjacent waters as a result of this operation. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards antidegradation requirement for Best Management Practices [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)(B)] and Missouri Water Quality Standards general criteria requiring waters be free from substances preventing beneficial uses [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)(A)]; substances causing unsightly color or turbidity [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(C)]; and physical, chemical, or hydrologic changes that would impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(H)].
9. Petroleum products spilled into any water or on the banks where the material may enter waters of the state shall be immediately cleaned up and disposed of properly. Any such spills of petroleum shall be reported as soon as possible, but no later than 24 hours after discovery to the Department of Natural Resources' Environmental Emergency Response number at 573-634-2436 or website at <http://dnr.mo.gov/env/esp/esp-eer.htm>. This will ensure compliance with Missouri Environmental Improvement Authority to provide for the conservation of state water resources by the prevention of pollution and proper methods of disposal [Section 260.015, RSMo] and Missouri Water Quality Standards general criteria requiring waters be free from substances that prevent maintenance of beneficial uses; cause unsightly bottom deposits, color, turbidity or toxicity; and/or impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(A), -(B), and -(H)].
10. All efforts shall be made to minimize exposure of unprotected soils. To the best of the project proponent's ability, project activity shall be conducted at times of little or no rainfall to limit the amount of overland flow and sediment disturbance caused by heavy equipment. This will ensure compliance with Missouri antidegradation requirements for Best Management Practices [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)(B)].
11. Programmatic WQC is denied for any NWP issued on a water that is listed for a sediment-related impairment, aquatic habitat alteration, channelization, or unknown impairment as listed in the most current Water Quality Report (Section 305(b) Report) at <https://dnr.mo.gov/water/what-were-doing/water-planning/quality-standards-impaired-waters-total-maximum-daily-loads/impaired-waters>. Although intended to result in minimal impacts, NWP authorizations in these waters may contribute to impairments and result in noncompliance with Missouri's general water quality criteria requiring waters be free from physical, chemical, and hydrologic changes that would impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(H)] or exceedance of Missouri Water Quality Standards specific criteria [10 CSR 20-7.031(5)]. Since WQC General or Specific Conditions cannot be established to address all concerns from the variety of impairments and activities authorized by NWPs, individual review for WQC will be required. Requirements for individual WQC will be determined on a case-by-case basis based on the specific impairments, and additional testing, design, disposal, or BMP considerations may be required.

To determine the location of the waters noted above, the Department's geospatial data is available upon request, and all published data is available on the Missouri Spatial Data Information Services website at [msdis.missouri.edu/](https://msdis.missouri.edu/). Additional information to identify the project location, including stream reaches with listed impairments or special water designations, may be obtained from the Department's Water Protection Program at 573-522-4502.



12. Programmatic WQC is denied for projects authorized by NWP 17, 21, 32, 34, 37, 38, 44, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 55, and 56. Although intended to result in minimal impacts, these NWPs authorize activities that may contribute to impairments and result in noncompliance with Missouri's general water quality criteria [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)], including the requirement that all waters of the state shall be free from physical, chemical, and hydrologic changes that would impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(H)], or noncompliance with Missouri's specific water quality criteria [10 CSR 20-7.031(5)]. Because programmatic WQC General or Specific Conditions cannot be established to address all concerns from the variety of impairments and activities authorized by these NWPs, the Department requires individual review for WQC for these NWPs. Requirements for individual WQC will be determined on a case-by-case basis based on the specific projects, and additional testing, design, disposal, or BMP considerations may be required.
13. Mitigation for loss of stream resources should be in conformance with the compensatory mitigation guidance currently approved for use in Missouri, including guidance provided by the Missouri Stream Mitigation Method. Stream impacts shall require compensatory mitigation with only instream or riparian corridor credits. Compensatory mitigation shall be within the state of Missouri. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards antidegradation requirement for maintenance and protection of designated uses [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)] Mitigation guidance documents can be located online at [www.nwk.usace.army.mil/Missions/RegulatoryBranch/StateofMissouri](http://www.nwk.usace.army.mil/Missions/RegulatoryBranch/StateofMissouri).

## **SPECIFIC CONDITIONS**

14. Nationwide Permit 3 Maintenance
- Silt, sediment, and debris removal shall be limited to a maximum of 200 LF upstream and 200 LF downstream of structures. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards antidegradation requirement for maintenance and protection of designated uses [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)].
15. Nationwide Permit 4 Fish and Wildlife Harvesting, Enhancement, and Attraction Devices and Activities  
Any inorganic or extraneous debris, such as may be found on Christmas trees shall be removed to qualify as clean, nonpolluting fill. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri's Water Quality Standards general criteria that waters shall be free from unsightly bottom deposits [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(A)] and solid waste [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(I)].
16. Nationwide Permit 12 Oil and Natural Gas Pipeline Activities,  
Nationwide Permit 57 Electric Utility Line and Telecommunications Activities, and  
Nationwide Permit 58 Utility Line Activities for Water and Other Substances
- For project crossings that must disturb a water body, work shall be conducted in such a manner as to seal off the work area from flow and minimize sediment transport. Material resulting from the activity shall not be sidecast into waters of the state for more than one month. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards antidegradation requirement for Best Management Practices [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)(B)] and general criteria requiring waters be free from substances that prevent maintenance of beneficial uses; cause unsightly color, turbidity, or toxicity; and/or impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(B), -(C), and -(H)].
  - If Horizontal Directional Drilling is used, drilling mud and/or other materials shall not be discharged into waters of the state. Best Management Practices shall be implemented to prevent possible discharges from reaching waters of the state. In the event materials are inadvertently discharged to waters of the state, notification to the Department of Natural Resources is required within 24 hours by calling 573-634-2436. This will ensure compliance with Missouri Water Quality Standards antidegradation requirement for Best Management Practices [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)(B)] and Missouri Environmental Improvement Authority [Section 260.015, RSMo] to provide for the conservation of state air, land and water resources by the prevention of pollution and proper methods of disposal.
  - Project crossings shall be placed as close to perpendicular as possible and shall be limited to a maximum crossing length of no more than one and one-half times the width of the stream. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri antidegradation requirement for maintenance and protection of designated uses [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)] and Best Management Practices [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)(B)].



17. Nationwide Permit 14 Linear Transportation Projects

- a. The permittee shall propose and employ measures to mitigate the removal of impounded sediment (e.g., sand, gravel) in the unstable area upstream of a proposed project to prevent it from being transported downstream and/or construct a notched weir to slow the release of impounded sediment from upstream of the proposed project. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards general criteria requiring waters be free from substances causing unsightly color or turbidity [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(C)] and physical chemical, or hydrologic changes that would impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(H)]. Accumulated gravel may be allowed to naturally deposit into downstream plunge pool voids. Consultation with a hydrologist or other scientist is recommended if the amount of accumulated unconsolidated gravel exceeds the volume of plunge pool voids.
- b. Where this NWP is used to authorize bridge and culvert structures, stream channel work shall be limited to a maximum of 200 feet upstream and a maximum of 200 feet downstream of the bridge or culvert. For purposes of this condition, a channel modification is any activity that alters the width, depth, length and/or sinuosity of a water way. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri antidegradation requirement for maintenance and protection of designated uses [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)] and the Missouri Water Quality Standards general criterion requiring waters be free from physical, chemical, or hydrologic changes that would impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(H)].

18. Nationwide Permit 20 Response Operations for Oil and Hazardous Substances

Oil and hazardous substance releases shall be reported to the Department of Natural Resources' Environmental Emergency Response number at 573-634-2436. Continue to report updates with regard to the containment and cleanup of releases. This will ensure compliance with Missouri Environmental Improvement Authority [Section 260.015, RSMo] to provide for the conservation of state water resources by the prevention of pollution and proper methods of disposal.

19. Nationwide Permit 33 Temporary Construction, Access and Dewatering

- a. The use of this NWP shall be limited to impacts of six months or less in duration. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards antidegradation requirements for maintenance and protection of designated uses [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)]
- b. Any removal of accumulated sediment (e.g., sand, gravel) upstream of a proposed project shall be limited to the quantity necessary to relieve any obstruction or to protect downstream habitat. The permittee must propose and employ measures to mitigate the removal of impounded sediment in the unstable area upstream of a proposed project to prevent it from being transported downstream and/or construct a notched weir to slow the release of impounded sediment from upstream of the proposed project. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards general criteria requiring waters be free from substances causing unsightly color or turbidity [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(C)] and physical, chemical, or hydrologic changes that would impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(H)].

20. Nationwide Permit 41 Reshaping Existing Drainage Ditches

In-channel disposal of excavated material not used for reshaping activities is prohibited. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards antidegradation requirement for Best Management Practices [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)(B) and general criteria requiring waters be free from substances that prevent maintenance of beneficial uses; cause unsightly color, turbidity or toxicity; and/or impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(B), -(C), and -(H)].

## 21. Nationwide Permit 53 *Removal of Low-Head Dams*

- a. The permittee must propose and employ measures to mitigate the removal of impounded sediment (e.g., sand, gravel) in the unstable area upstream of a proposed project to prevent it from being transported downstream and/or construct a notched weir to slow the release of impounded sediment from upstream of the proposed project. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards general criteria requiring waters be free from substances causing unsightly color or turbidity [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(C)] and physical chemical, or hydrologic changes that would impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(H)]. Accumulated gravel may be allowed to naturally deposit into downstream plunge pool voids. Consultation with a hydrologist or other scientist is recommended if the amount of accumulated unconsolidated gravel exceeds the volume of plunge pool voids.
- b. Stream channel work shall be limited to a maximum of 100 feet upstream and a maximum of 100 feet downstream of the dam. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards antidegradation requirement for maintenance and protection of designated uses [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)] and the Missouri Water Quality Standards general criterion requiring waters to be free from physical, chemical, or hydrologic changes that would impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(H)].
- c. Restoration of the stream channel to its former, natural state is authorized. Individual WQC is required for non-natural channel modifications. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards general criteria requiring waters be free from physical chemical, or hydrologic changes that would impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(H)]. For purposes of this condition, a channel modification is any activity that alters the width, depth, length and/or sinuosity of a water way.

Unless the Department agrees to an alternative, requests for WQC should be sent electronically to [wpsc401cert@dnr.mo.gov](mailto:wpsc401cert@dnr.mo.gov) [Section 644.026.1(26), RSMo and 10 CSR 20-6.060(5)]. A request for WQC shall include all required information for a complete request for certification in compliance with 40 CFR Part 121. The Department may request additional information prior to providing a WQC decision to ensure Missouri water quality requirements are met, such as a response to comments from the Department, other resource agencies, and/or the public; planned compensatory mitigation; and/or an analysis of practicable alternatives.

An issued WQC, whether programmatically or individually issued, becomes part of and expires with the Section 404 and/or Section 10 permit unless explicitly stated in the WQC.

Acquisition of NWP and the attendant WQCs shall not be construed or interpreted to imply the requirements for other permits are replaced or superseded, including Clean Water Act Section 402 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Permits required under Missouri Clean Water Law [Sections 644.026.1 and 644.051, RSMo] for land disturbance or return water from material deposition. Permits or any other requirements shall remain in effect. Project proponents with questions are encouraged to contact the Department of Natural Resources' regional office in the project area. A regional office map with contact information is located at <https://dnr.mo.gov/about-us/division-environmental-quality/regional-office>.

Some localities are covered pursuant to Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System Permits with measures to control and possibly treat stormwater. If the project is located within one of these localities, project proponents must comply with all stormwater requirements of the locality's Stormwater Management Plan and any related ordinances. This ensures compliance with CWA Section 402 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Permit requirements and the Missouri Clean Water Law [Chapter 644, RSMo].

The Department encourages, but does not require, permittees to consider environmentally-friendly design techniques to include stormwater management strategies that maintain or restore the original site hydrology through infiltration, evaporation, or reuse of stormwater. Designs might include using porous pavement or creating vegetated swales and/or rain gardens. More information can be found at these websites: [www.epa.gov/owow/NPS/lid/](http://www.epa.gov/owow/NPS/lid/) and [www.lid-stormwater.net/lid\\_techniques.htm](http://www.lid-stormwater.net/lid_techniques.htm).

The Department encourages the use of native vegetation to protect impacted areas from future water quality concerns. Native vegetation has evolved with Missouri's geology, climate, and wildlife to occur within a region as a result of natural processes rather than human intervention. For areas where direct impacts to streams are to be avoided, the Department recommends a minimum riparian buffer strip width of 50 feet as measured from top of bank.

The Department encourages the use of Horizontal Directional Drilling for stream and wetland crossings when practicable. If properly utilized, Horizontal Directional Drilling is an alternative to more traditional, open-trench methods and can result in significant minimization and/or complete avoidance of aquatic resource impacts.

The following publication provides guidance on how to protect water quality through Best Management Practices on project sites. For more information, please read: "Protecting Water Quality: A field guide to erosion, sediment and stormwater best management practices for development sites in Missouri and Kansas" dated January 2011 and located online at <https://dnr.mo.gov/document-search/protecting-water-quality-field-guide>.

To help determine if a proposed activity could encounter species or sites of conservation concern within or near a project, including those that have not been recorded, the project proponent is encouraged to visit:

- Missouri Department of Conservation's "Natural Heritage Review" website at <https://naturalheritagereview.mdc.mo.gov/>.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's "Information, Planning and Conservation" website at <http://ecos.fws.gov/ipac/>.

If the proposed project encounters and will potentially affect a species of concern, please promptly report it to the Missouri Department of Conservation and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

---

For more information  
Missouri Department of Natural Resources  
Water Protection Program  
P.O. Box 176  
Jefferson City, MO 65102-0176  
[wpsc401cert@dnr.mo.gov](mailto:wpsc401cert@dnr.mo.gov)  
800-361-4827 or 573-522-4502  
<https://dnr.mo.gov/water>

---

<b>U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE)</b> <b>CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY PERMIT</b> For use of this form, see Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899, and Section 103 of the Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act; the proponent agency is CECW-COR.		<b>Form Approved -</b> <b>OMB No. 0710-0003</b> <b>Expires 2027-10-31</b>
<b>The Agency Disclosure Notice (ADN)</b>		
<p>The Public reporting burden for this collection of information, 0710-0003, is estimated to average 10 minutes per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or burden reduction suggestions to the Department of Defense, Washington Headquarters Services, at <a href="mailto:whs.mc-alex.esd.mbx.dd-dod-information-collections@mail.mil">whs.mc-alex.esd.mbx.dd-dod-information-collections@mail.mil</a>. Respondents should be aware that notwithstanding any other provision of law, no person shall be subject to any penalty for failing to comply with a collection of information if it does not display a currently valid OMB control number.</p>		
<p><b>PURPOSE:</b> This form is used by recipients of U.S. Army Corps of Engineer Regulatory permits to certify compliance with the permit terms and conditions.</p> <p>Your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. If you fail to comply with this permit, you are subject to permit suspension, modification, or revocation.</p>		
<p>Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, sign this certification and return it to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, <u>Missouri State Regulatory Office</u>.</p> <p>The certification can be submitted by email at <a href="mailto:Regulatory.MissouriState@usace.army.mil">Regulatory.MissouriState@usace.army.mil</a> or by mail at the below address:</p> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 20px;">       U.S. Army Corps of Engineers        Kansas City District, ODR-M        3705 Missouri Boulevard, Suite A200        Jefferson City, MO 65109     </div>		
<b>COMPLETED BY THE CORPS</b>		
Corps Action Number:	<div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 90%;"></div> NWK-2024-00280	
Permit Type:	<div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 90%;"></div> Nationwide Permit	
General Permit Number and Name ( <i>if applicable</i> ):	<div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 90%;"></div> 14 (Linear Transportation Projects)	
Name of Permittee:	<div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 90%;"></div> Missouri State Parks	
Project Name:	<div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 90%;"></div> Katy Trail Bridge improvements Auxvasse Creek	
Project Location ( <i>physical address</i> ):	<div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 90%;"></div> Within Auxvasse Creek, located in Section 05, Township 45	
	<div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 90%;"></div> north, Range 8 west, Callaway County, MO.	
	<div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 90%;"></div> Latitude/ Longitude: (38.69815, -91.82798)	
<b>PERMITTEE'S CERTIFICATION</b>		
<p>Date Work Started: <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 100px;"></div></p> <p>Date Work Completed: <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 100px;"></div></p> <p>Enclose photographs showing the completed project (<i>if available</i>).</p> <p>I _____ hereby certify that the work authorized by the above referenced permit has been completed in accordance with all of the permit terms and conditions, and that any required compensatory mitigation has been completed in accordance with the permit conditions.</p>		
Name	Date	Signature



**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**  
**U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, KANSAS CITY DISTRICT**  
**601 E. 12<sup>TH</sup> STREET, 635 FEDERAL BUILDING**  
**KANSAS CITY, MO 64106-2824**

December 9, 2025

Regulatory Branch  
(NWK-2024-00280)  
(Callaway, MO, NWP 14)

Mr. Aaron McVicker  
McClure Vision  
107 Butler Street  
Macon, MO 63552

Dear Mr. McVicker:

This letter pertains to an application submitted on behalf of Missouri State Parks for a Department of the Army (DA) permit. It was received on October 28, 2025. The proposed work concerns the placement of erosion protection around the Auxvasse Creek Katy Trail bridge, which will involve the placement of fill material within Auxvasse Creek. The project is located in Section 5, Township 45 north, Range 08 west, Callaway County, Missouri, Latitude/Longitude: 38.69815, -91.82798.

The Corps of Engineers has jurisdiction over all waters of the United States. Discharges of dredged or fill material in waters of the United States, including wetlands, require prior authorization from the Corps under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 USC 1344). The implementing regulation for this Act is found at 33 CFR 320-332.

We have reviewed the information furnished and have determined that your project is authorized by nationwide permit (NWP) 14, **Linear Transportation Projects**, provided you ensure that the conditions listed in the enclosed copy of excerpts from the January 13, 2021, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) (86 FR 2744 and the correction at 86 FR 27274), Reissuance and Modification of Nationwide Permits, are met. You must also comply with the Kansas City District Regional NWP Conditions posted at: <http://www.nwk.usace.army.mil/Missions/RegulatoryBranch/NationWidePermits.aspx>

The Corps' decision to verify this project is based on the provided plans and project description submitted in the application. Deviations to project designs should be coordinated with this office to ensure compliance with terms and conditions of this permit verification.

The Missouri Department of Natural Resources has certified that this NWP will not violate existing state water quality standards provided you comply with the conditions included in the attached Missouri Section 401 Water Quality Certification (WQC) document. All conditions included in the WQC are conditions of the NWP authorization. Please review all conditions associated with this NWP. Per 40 CFR Part 121.11(c) the Corps is responsible for enforcing WQC conditions that are incorporated into this permit verification. If you have any questions concerning state WQC standards or compliance issues with the associated certification conditions, please contact the project manager at the phone number and/or email provided below.

**General condition 30** requires you to sign and submit the enclosed "Compliance Certification" within 30 days of completing the authorized activity or the completion of the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation.

This NWP verification is valid until March 14, 2026, which is the expiration date for all NWPs. Should your project plans change, or if your activity is not complete by March 14, 2026, you must contact this office in writing for another permit determination. We will issue a public notice when the NWPs are reissued. Furthermore, if the authorized activity has commenced or is under contract to commence before March 14, 2026, you will have twelve (12) months from that date to complete the activity under the present terms and conditions of this NWP. If you need more than one additional year to complete the authorized activity, or if work has not commenced and/or is not under contract to commence, you will need to request a new verification under the reissued NWPs or have the remaining work authorized by another type of DA Permit. Although the Corps has verified your project would meet the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, other Federal, state and/or local permits may be required. You should verify this yourself.

We are interested in your thoughts and opinions concerning your experience with the Kansas City District, Corps of Engineers Regulatory Program. Please feel free to Complete our Customer Service Survey form on our website at: <https://regulatory.ops.usace.army.mil/customer-service-survey/>. You may also call and request a paper copy of the survey which you may complete and return to us by mail.

Mr. Ryan Langer, Regulatory Specialist, reviewed the information furnished and made this determination. If you have any questions concerning this matter, please feel free to contact Mr. Langer at 816-389-3834 or by email at [ryan.w.langer@usace.army.mil](mailto:ryan.w.langer@usace.army.mil). Please reference Permit No. NWK-2024-00280 in all comments and/or inquiries relating to this project. This letter is only being provided to you electronically at: [amcvicker@mcclurevision.com](mailto:amcvicker@mcclurevision.com).

Enclosures

cc (electronically w/o enclosures):

Environmental Protection Agency,  
Permits and Wetlands Branch  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Columbia, Missouri  
Missouri Department of Natural Resources,  
Water Protection Program  
State Historic Preservation Office  
Missouri Department of Conservation